

Index

ABANDONMENT

- Conversions, § 13:400, 13:401, 13:415, 13:416
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Domestications, § 13:467, 13:468
- Foreign business entities, abandonment of registered office, § 19:35
- Limited liability companies, § 21:204
- Merger or consolidation, limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:209
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Partnerships, abandonment of merger or consolidation, § 22:101
- Sale of assets, § 13:174, 13:188
- Share exchanges, § 13:60, 13:61, 13:159
- Stock and stockholders, § 13:255

ABBREVIATED PROCEDURES

- Mergers with subsidiaries, abbreviated procedure available for, § 13:113 to 13:118

ABSENCE OR PRESENCE

- Stockholders, absence from meetings, § 9:145

ABUSE OF AUTHORITY

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:127

ACCEPTANCE

- Registered office and agent, acceptance by registered agent, § 6:29 to 6:31
- Withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219, 9:221

ACCESS TO CAPITAL

- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:18

ACCOUNTANTS

- Buying and selling a business, accountant's role, § 26:5

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:22, 26:23

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

—Cont'd

- Corporations, clear accounting as advantage, § 3:70
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, accounting fees, § 14:257
- Law practice, accounting to client, § 30:16
- Limited liability companies, § 21:100
- Nonprofit corporations, trust funds, § 18:138
- Professional corporations, § 17:3
- Records, § 28:85
- Selecting business form, § 3:70
- Stockholders, inspection of accounting records, § 9:492
- Taxation of business entities, accounting of new corporation, § 25:13 to 25:20

ACCUMULATED EARNINGS

- Corporations, § 3:81
- S corporations, § 2:20
- Selecting business form, § 3:81
- Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax considerations, § 15:39
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:93

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:59
- S corporations, acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § 16:40

ACQUISITIONS

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

ACTION OR SUIT

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

ADDITION OR ADDITIONAL MATTERS

Directors and officers, additional right to indemnification, § 7:389 to 7:393

Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:18

Limited liability partnerships, additional burden on general partners, § 23:4

Section 1244 stock, additional prerequisites, § 16:58

ADDRESSES

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Registered office and agent, address requirement, § 6:4, 6:8, 6:11, 6:20, 6:24, 6:41, 6:42

ADJOURNMENT OF MEETING

Directors and officers, § 7:122

ADJUSTMENTS

S corporations, adjustment to federal taxation basis, § 16:12

ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION

Arbitration, § 31:119

ADVANCEMENTS

Articles of incorporation, advance filing of articles, § 10:77

Directors and officers, indemnification, § 7:396

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Taxation. See index heading TAXATION

ADVANCE RULING REQUEST

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES

Access to capital, § 1:18

Anonymity of owners, § 1:21

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:57

Centralized management, § 1:18

Dissolution, ease of, § 1:21

Ease of ownership, § 1:18

Formation of limited partnerships, § 1:33

Franchising, § 24:11 to 24:18

Incorporation, generally, § 1:18 to 1:21

Liability, generally, § 1:26, 1:35, 1:37

ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES**—Cont'd**

Limited liability, § 1:19

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 1:27 to 1:31, 3:40 to 3:44

Limited partnerships, § 1:32 to 1:35, 3:30 to 3:36

Management, generally, § 1:24, 1:31

Partnerships, § 1:22 to 1:26, 3:15 to 3:24, 3:30 to 3:36

Perpetual duration, § 1:18

Registered limited liability partnerships, generally, § 1:36 to 1:38

Scope of limited liability companies, § 1:30

S corporations, § 2:3 to 2:11, 2:16 to 2:25

Securities laws, decision to go public, § 27:2 to 27:9

Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:6, 15:24 to 15:27

Structure, generally, § 1:23, 1:29

Taxation. See index heading TAXATION

ADVERTISEMENTS AND ADVERTISING

Franchising. See index heading FRANCHISING

Law practice, § 30:79

Professional corporations, § 17:54 to 17:56

Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:22

Unfair competition, false advertising as common cause of action, § 29:6

ADVICE

Franchising, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24

Franchising, advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

AFFIDAVITS

Articles of incorporation, affidavit of acknowledgment by agent, § 10:78

Corporate name, affidavit of assumed name, § 5:70

Directors and officers, § 7:190

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

INDEX

AFFIDAVITS—Cont'd

- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Registered office and agent, acceptance by agent required, § **6:31**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

AFFILIATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:287**

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS

- S corporations, eligibility for election, § **16:31**
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:103 to 25:111**

AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

- General treatment, § **6:20 et seq.**
- Foreign limited liability partnerships, registry statement of, § **23:32**
- Formation of corporations, written consent of agent for service, § **4:20, 4:25**
- Notice to agent, § **28:24**
- Share exchanges, § **13:167**

AGENTS OR AGENCY

- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Foreign business entities, agent for service of process, § **19:84**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**
- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:38, 18:48**
- Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**
- Revocation of corporate charter, agent for service of process, § **14:297**
- Shareholder, inspection of records by agent of, § **9:491**
- Unincorporated associations, agent for service of process, § **18:153**

AGE REQUIREMENTS

- Professional corporations, § **17:4**

AGGREGATING SHARES

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:333, 13:360**

AGGREGATION

- Stock and stockholders, aggregated fractional shares, § **8:192**

AGREEMENTS

- See index heading **CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS**

AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE SECURITIES

- Securities laws, § **27:30**

ALLOCATED VALUE FOR PAR VALUE SHARES

- Definitions and distinctions, § **8:7**

ALLOCATED VALUE OF SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

- Definitions and distinctions, § **8:8**

ALLOCATION

- S corporations, reallocation among family members, § **2:9**

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF SHAREHOLDERS

- Records and recording, § **28:88**

ALTER EGO

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:154**
- Stockholders, liability of majority, § **9:172 to 9:181**

ALTERNATES AND ALTERNATIVES

- Amendments to articles, Alternative Provision in Articles to Provide for Amendment, § **12:93**
- Articles of incorporation. See index heading **ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**
- Close corporation. See index heading **CLOSE CORPORATIONS**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dividends, Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § **11:83**
- Minimum tax, corporations, § **3:83**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- See index heading **ARBITRATION**

ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX

Selecting business form, § **3:83**

AMATEUR SPORTS CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:34**

AMBIGUITY RESOLVED IN FAVOR OF ARBITRATION

Arbitration, § **31:35**

AMENDMENT OR CHANGE

Articles of incorporation. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**

Business combinations, amendment exempting corporation from vote, § **13:279**

Business entity, changing form of, generally, § **13:425 to 13:437**

Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:117 et seq.**

Dividends, amendment requires vote, § **11:11**

Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**

Formation of corporations, § **4:33**

Formation of corporations. See index heading **FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Limited liability partnerships, amended statement, § **23:35**

Mergers and consolidations, amendment of articles of incorporation, § **13:101**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Nonprofit corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **18:140**

Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

Professional nursing corporation, § **17:45**

Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:53, 15:56**

AMENDMENTS OF ARTICLES

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:49, 13:101**

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

General treatment, § **12:1 et seq.**

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**—Cont'd**

Alternative Provision in Articles to Provide for Amendment, § **12:93**

Appraisal rights, § **12:4**

Articles of Incorporation

generally, § **12:86**

Articles of Amendment Changing Corporate Name, § **12:91**

Certificate Amendment, § **12:88**

Directors' Resolution Recommending Amendment, § **12:87**

Shareholders' Resolution Amending, § **12:89**

Shareholders' Resolution Changing Corporate Name, § **12:90**

Authority to amend, § **12:1**

Bylaws—Shareholders' Resolution Amending, § **12:92**

Cancellation of shares, § **12:10**

Certification of restated articles by Secretary of State, § **12:61**

Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below

Director's resolutions recommending, § **12:84**

Domestic Corporation Supplemental Report (Louisiana Secretary of State), § **12:94**

Duration of corporation, § **12:5, 12:6**

Effect of amendment, § **12:2**

Effect of restated articles, § **12:59**

Elimination of previous amendments, § **12:10**

Execution, § **12:40, 12:41**

Filing

general treatment, § **12:50**

articles of restatement, § **12:60**

Increase in number of shares, § **12:10**

Limited liability companies, § **21:274**

Merger or consolidation

general treatment, § **13:101**

agreement, merger agreement effecting change in articles, § **13:130, 13:131**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Notarization

articles of amendment, § **12:41**

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

—Cont'd

- Notarization—Cont'd
 - restated articles of incorporation, § 12:62
- Preferences and preferential rights, § 12:10
- Property right of shareholders and provisions in articles, § 12:3
- Quorum requirements, § 12:7
- Records and recording
 - filing, above
- Resolution Amending, § 12:85, 12:89
- Restated articles, § 12:58 to 12:67
- Shareholders
 - general treatment, § 12:19 to 12:26
- Voting requirements, § 12:7
- Voting rights, vote to amend provisions involving, § 12:13

AMENDMENTS TO BYLAWS

- General treatment, § 12:83

AMORTIZATION

- Buying and selling a business, amortization of intangibles, § 26:53
- S corporations, § 2:4
- Taxation of business entities, amortization of organizational and startup expenses, § 25:19

AMOUNT OF SHARES

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:125

ANIMAL CRUELTY PREVENTION CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

ANNOUNCEMENT DATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:288

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS

- General treatment, § 28:54 to 28:60
- Certificate of good standing, § 28:54
- Directors and officers, Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written Consent, § 7:411
- Foreign business entity, § 28:58, 28:59
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), foreign business entity, § 28:59
- Liquidators, annual updates, § 14:213
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Transmittal information, § 28:108
- Written consent, Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § 9:528

ANNUAL REPORTS

- General treatment, § 28:61 to 28:81
- Architectural-engineering corporations, § 28:72
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Corporate reports and filings, § 28:68
- Directors and officers, § 7:322
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Foreign business entities, § 19:38, 19:39, 19:48, 19:86, 19:87
- Grace period for filing, § 28:65
- Initial report, § 28:61
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:56, 23:57
- Nonprofit corporations, annual report filing fee, § 18:130
- Obligation to file annual report until terminated, § 28:67
- Partnerships, § 22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent, annual reporting requirements, § 6:32
- Rejection by Secretary of State, § 28:66
- Revocation of corporate charter, grace period for filing, § 14:275
- Secretary of State, § 28:62, 28:66
- Shareholders, annual report to, § 28:68
- Time to file, § 28:64, 28:65

ANNULMENT

- Directors and officers, § 7:322
- Nonprofit corporations, annulment by state, § 18:127
- Sale of assets, annulment of, § 13:198
- Stock and stockholders, creditors' ability as to annulment of contracts, § 9:184, 9:185
- Transferability of ownership by creditors, annulment of, § 13:440

ANONYMITY

- Advantages of incorporation, § 1:21
- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:21
- Stockholders, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 9:109 to 9:111

ANTI-ABUSE REGULATIONS

- Partnerships, § 3:29
- Selecting business form, § 3:29

ANTICIPATORY MATTERS

- Limited liability partnerships, anticipatory filing, § 23:28
- Mergers and consolidations, anticipatory filing, § 13:107
- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS
- Share exchanges, anticipatory filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:161

ANTI DILUTION CLAUSE

- Stock warrant with antidilution clause, § 8:253

ANTITRUST

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:39
- Joint ventures, § 20:7
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

APPEAL

- Arbitration, § 31:77 to 31:79, 31:98, 31:102, 31:105 to 31:107
- Business combinations, appeal exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279

APPLICATIONS

- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Dissolution, Application for Reinstatement of Corporation After Revocation of Charter, § 14:336
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:68 to 23:73
 - Application of Registered Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:89
- Revocation of corporate charter, Application for Reinstatement of Corporation After Revocation of Charter, § 14:336

APPLICATIONS—Cont'd

- Service mark. See index heading SERVICE MARK
- Trademarks. See index heading TRADEMARKS
- Trade names. See index heading TRADE NAMES

APPLIED ARTS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

APPOINTMENTS

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Formation of corporations, § 4:45
- Nonprofit corporations, appointment of receiver, § 18:121
- Officers, appointment of, § 7:186
- Registered agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

APPRAISAL

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:4
- Articles of incorporation, trigger of appraisal rights, § 10:15
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:5
- Directors and officers, § 7:257
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

APPROPRIATION

- Trade secrets, misappropriation, § 29:64

APPROVAL

- See index heading CONSENT OR APPROVAL

APPROVAL STATEMENT

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:106

ARBITRATION

- Generally, § 31:1 to 31:127
- Administrative action, § 31:119
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 31:2, 31:3
- Agreement, generally, § 31:13 to 31:44
- Ambiguity resolved in favor of arbitration, § 31:35
- Appeal, § 31:77 to 31:79, 31:98, 31:102, 31:105 to 31:107
- Appointment of arbitrator, § 31:61
- Arbitrator, generally, § 31:33
- Attorney's fees, § 31:71, 31:103

INDEX

ARBITRATION—Cont'd

Award, generally, § 31:89, 31:92
Burden on party opposing arbitration, § 31:65
Bylaws, mandatory arbitration, § 10:109
Challenging arbitration agreement, § 31:27
Challenging confirmed award, § 31:96
Choice of law, § 31:24, 31:25, 31:30, 31:47, 31:55
Class action, § 31:16
Compelling arbitration
generally, § 31:45 to 31:59
appeal, § 31:78
enforcement procedure, § 31:55, 31:56
governing law, § 31:47, 31:55
jurisdiction, § 31:54, 31:57
limits on state enforcement procedures, § 31:52
preemption, § 31:51
procedures, generally, § 31:60 et seq.
reference to arbitrator, § 31:48
two-step process to determine arbitrability, § 31:58, 31:59
Confirmation, § 31:93 to 31:95
Construction and interpretation, § 31:19, 31:123
Contracting out of FAA, § 31:23
Correction of award, § 31:97
Court participation in arbitrable disputes, § 31:76
Default, § 31:75
Defenses, generally, § 31:36
Definition, § 31:1
Dental disputes, § 31:124
Discrimination claims and contractual claims distinguished, § 31:120
Distinction between judge and arbitrator, § 31:60
EEOC position, § 31:118
Employment arbitration, generally, § 31:109 to 31:122
Enforcement procedure, § 31:55, 31:56
Enjoining arbitration, § 31:87
FAA applicability, § 31:5 et seq., 31:111
Fairness, procedural, § 31:121
Grounds for challenge by FAA, § 31:99
Intent to arbitrate governed by state law, § 31:25
Interim protection, § 31:85
Jurisdiction, § 31:9, 31:54, 31:57, 31:72

ARBITRATION—Cont'd

Jury on issue of refusal to arbitrate, § 31:66
LAL applicability, § 31:12
Law practice
attorney's fees, § 30:8, 31:71, 31:103
contractual freedom with nonclients and nonattorneys, § 30:8, 30:70
Liberal construction of arbitration clauses, § 31:19
Medical disputes, § 31:124
Motor vehicle credit arbitration, § 31:125
Non-disclosure/ non-competition agreement, § 31:127
Objections to procedure, § 31:84
Pre-award provisional remedies, § 31:86
Preclusive effect of arbitration decisions, § 31:91
Preemption of state laws, § 31:8, 31:51, 31:113 to 31:115
Presumptions, § 31:29, 31:30, 31:90
Professional conduct rules addressing alternative dispute resolution, § 31:126
Reference to arbitrator, § 31:48
Rehearing, § 31:101
Res judicata, § 31:104
Scope of arbitration, § 31:15
Signature, § 31:18
Stay of proceedings, § 31:67, 31:68, 31:70
Streamlined procedure, § 31:81
Substantive rights, § 31:116, 31:117
Summary procedure, § 31:69
Threshold issues, § 31:32
Tort claims, § 31:20
Unconscionability, § 31:39 to 31:42
Unresolved issues, § 31:122
Vacating and modifying, § 31:100
Waiver, § 31:43, 31:44, 31:73, 31:74

ARCHITECTS

Corporate name including "architect," § 5:6

ARCHITECTURAL CORPORATION

Professional corporations, § 17:46 to 17:48

ARCHITECTURAL-ENGINEERING CORPORATIONS

Annual reports, § 28:72

ARCHITECTURAL-ENGINEERING CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:49 to 17:55

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE

Articles of incorporation, § 10:145

ARTICLES OF CONVERSION

General treatment, § 13:470

For detailed treatment see index heading
CONVERSION

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

General treatment, § 10:1 et seq.

Acknowledgment

Acknowledgment to Articles of Incorporation, § 10:141

adoption and execution of articles, § 10:71 to 10:73

filing of articles, acknowledgment by agent, § 10:78

Acknowledgment to Articles of Incorporation, § 10:141

Adoption of articles, § 10:70 to 10:73

Advance filing of articles, § 10:77

Affidavit of acknowledgment by agent, filing of articles, § 10:78

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § 10:150

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Approval of Certain Board Action and Unanimity for Other Action, § 10:149

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § 10:148

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 10:147

Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One Class of Stock (Long Form), § 10:144

Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One Class of Stock (Short Form), § 10:143

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION—Cont'd

Amendments to Articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 10:15

Articles of Association of Agricultural Cooperative, § 10:145

Articles of Incorporation, Profit Corporation, § 10:139

Articles of Incorporation (Louisiana Secretary of State) with Instructions, § 10:140

Authentic Act Form of Articles of Incorporation, § 10:142

Bankruptcy reorganization, mandatory provisions, § 10:33

Business combinations, limitation on special vote ineffective absent exemption, § 13:285 to 13:302

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

Certificate of incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:82 to 10:84

Charter

general treatment, § 10:17

forfeited charter, filing of articles, § 10:84

Classes of shares of corporation, § 10:31

Consolidation and reorganization, § 10:132

Contract law, governed by, § 10:19

Corporate charter, § 10:17

Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME

Costs and expenses, filing of articles of incorporation, § 10:94, 10:95

De facto corporation, filing of articles, § 10:92, 10:93

Definitions

articles of incorporation, § 10:1

conspicuous, § 10:2

facts objectively ascertainable, § 10:3

organic document, § 10:4

organic law, § 10:5

owner liability, § 10:6

private organic document, § 10:7

public organic document, § 10:8

signature, § 10:9

signing, § 10:9

unanimous governance agreement, § 10:10

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

—Cont'd

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disclosure of Ownership (Louisiana Secretary of State), § 10:146
- Discretionary provisions, § 10:34 to 10:68
- Dividend payments contrary to, § 11:18
- Duration of corporation, § 10:31, 10:39
- English language, mandatory provisions, § 10:30
- Escheat, optional provisions, § 10:63
- Evidence, filing of articles, § 10:83, 10:84
- Execution of articles, § 10:70 to 10:73
- Expenses, filing of articles, § 10:94, 10:95
- Fees, filing of articles, § 10:85, 10:86
- Filing of articles, § 10:74 to 10:96
- Forfeiture of charter, filing of articles, § 10:84
- Formation of corporations, § 4:15 to 4:23, 4:33
- Forms, § 10:135 to 10:153
- Good faith, filing of articles, § 10:93
- Inbound domestication, filing articles in conveyance records where immovable property, § 10:75
- Incorporators names and addresses, § 10:31
- Indemnification provisions, § 10:91
- Inspection right of shareholders not subject to restriction, § 10:14
- Insurance companies, filing of articles, § 10:96
- Legal fees, filing of articles, § 10:94, 10:95
- Less-than-unanimous written consent of shareholders, § 10:47
- Liability of principals prior to incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:91
- Limitation on personal liability, optional provisions, § 10:64, 10:65
- Liquidation, articles ineffective after, § 10:21
- List of shareholders, filing of articles, § 10:80
- Loyalty duty of officers and directors, § 10:67
- Mandatory provisions, § 10:26 to 10:33

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

—Cont'd

- Misconduct of officers and directors, § 10:67
- Mortgages, filing of articles with recorder of, § 10:81
- Name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Nonprofit corporation. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Notice requirements, § 10:35
- Number of shares of corporation, § 10:31
- Officers, exculpatory rules limiting liability, § 10:38
- Oppressed shareholder, waiver of right to withdraw, § 10:13
- Optional provisions, § 10:34 to 10:68
- Paid-in capital as mandatory provision, § 10:32
- Perpetual duration of corporation, § 10:39
- Personal liability limitation, optional provisions, § 10:64, 10:65
- Preemptive rights, § 10:31, 10:48, 10:61
- Preferred shares, § 10:40
- Prima facie evidence when charter forfeited, filing of articles, § 10:84
- Professional corporations, Articles of Incorporation, § 17:58
- Property right of shareholder in provisions, § 10:12
- Purposes of corporation, § 10:31
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Records and recording, filing of articles, § 10:76 to 10:96
- Reincorporation by nonprofit corporation, § 10:24, 10:25
- Restatement of articles of incorporation. See index heading RESTATEMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Retroactivity
 - optional provisions, retroactive effect on limitation on personal liability, § 10:65
 - timing of corporate existence, filing of articles, § 10:90
- Revocation, § 10:22, 10:23
- Secretary of State, filing of articles with, § 10:76 to 10:78
- Shareholders' agreement, optional provisions, § 10:66 to 10:68
- Specification of powers, § 10:36

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**—Cont'd**

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- Supplement naming first directors, filing of articles, § **10:79**
- Supreme law, § **10:18, 10:19**
- Taxpayer identification number, § **10:31**
- Time or date
 - filing of articles, timing of corporate existence, § **10:87 to 10:90**
 - Retroactivity, above
- Unanimous governance agreement, modification of mandatory governance rules, § **10:11**

ARTICLES OF MERGER

- General treatment, § **13:52 to 13:55, 13:469, 13:475**

ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:39 to 21:55, 21:274, 28:96**

ARTICLES OF PARTNERSHIP

- See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

ARTICLES OF REGISTRATION OF A (REGISTERED) LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP

- General treatment, § **23:91**

ARTICLES OF REINSTATEMENT

- General treatment, § **14:305 to 14:308, 14:323**

ARTICLES OF RESULTING CORPORATION

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:128, 13:129**

ARTICLES OF SHARE EXCHANGE

- General treatment, § **13:52 to 13:54**

ASSETS

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:182**
- Mergers and consolidations, assets combined, § **13:76**
- Revocation of corporate charter, vesting in shareholders upon termination, § **14:284**

ASSETS—Cont'd

- Sale of assets. See index heading **SALE OF ASSETS**
- Sole proprietorships, assets of individual owner, § **3:4**
- Stock and stockholders, assets of corporation, § **9:126, 9:127**

ASSIGNMENT

- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § **5:57**
- Franchising, § **24:10**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:22, 21:129 to 21:135**
- Service mark, assignment of trade name, trademark or service mark, § **5:71, 29:80**
- Trademarks. See index heading **TRADEMARKS**
- Trade names. See index heading **TRADE NAMES**

ASSOCIATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:289**

ASSOCIATIONS

- Limited partnerships, disadvantage of association treatment by IRS, § **3:36**
- Nonprofit corporations, immunity involving homeowners' association, § **18:54**

ASSUMED NAME

- Corporate name, assumed business name, § **5:60 to 5:64, 5:70**

ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY

- Taxation of business entities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § **25:5**

ASSURANCES

- Stock and stockholders, assurance of effective indorsements, § **8:162 to 8:166**

ATTORNEY GENERAL

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), revocation of articles by Attorney General, § **21:91**
- Revocation of corporate charter, discretionary revocation by Attorney General, § **14:288, 14:289**

INDEX

ATTORNEYS

- Arbitration
 - attorney's fees, § 31:71, 31:103
 - contractual freedom with clients, § 30:26
- Attorney general. See index heading ATTORNEY GENERAL
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Directors and officers, § 7:257
- Dissolution, representation of unknown claimants, § 14:16
- Engagement letter, § 30:90
- Entity as client, § 30:89
- Fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
- Inspection of records, no right to attorney information, § 9:508
- Law practice. See index heading LAW PRACTICE
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38
- Privileged communications
 - liquidators, § 14:215
 - stockholder litigation, § 9:482 to 9:484
- Registered agent, attorney as, § 6:35
- Rules of professional conduct, § 30:88
- Securities laws, consideration by counsel and client of decision to go public, § 27:1

ATTORNEYS' FEES

- Arbitration, § 31:71, 31:103
- Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:94, 10:95
- Collection of fees
 - general treatment, § 30:59 to 30:65
 - discharge, entitlement to fee after, § 30:64
 - earned fees, § 30:63
 - lien to protect fee, § 30:59
 - lien to protect judgment, § 30:61
 - proof of fees, § 30:65
 - reinscription, § 30:60
 - retention of property, § 30:62
- Contingent fee contracts
 - general treatment, § 30:27 to 30:40
 - allocation of contingency fee, § 30:38
 - blended hourly-contingent contracts, § 30:30

ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd

- Contingent fee contracts—Cont'd
 - denial of share in contingent fee contract, express agreement necessary for, § 30:36
 - dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71, 30:72
 - domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
 - employed attorney not entitled to fee, § 30:53
 - equal division of single contingency fee contract, § 30:35
 - hybrid hourly-contingent contracts, § 30:29
 - property, contingent fee contract as, § 30:32 to 30:34
 - reasonableness, § 30:28
 - valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71
- Contractual freedom with clients, § 30:7 to 30:12
- Disclosure of information for collection of fee, § 30:81
- Dissolution, receivership, § 14:255 to 14:257
- Dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71
- Division of fees, contracts between attorneys, § 30:50
- Domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
- Equitable grounds to recover fee, § 30:9
- Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, applicability of, § 30:87
- Indemnification, directors and officers, § 7:398
- Lien to protect fee, § 30:59
- Lien to protect judgment, § 30:61
- Property, contingent fee contract as, § 30:32 to 30:34
- Property as fee, § 30:11
- Retention of property, § 30:62
- Stock and stockholders, mandamus action to compel access to corporate records, § 9:518
- Valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71

AT WILL RESIGNATION

- Registered agent, at will resignation of, § 6:56

A TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

AUDITS AND AUDITING

- Dissolution, requirement of audit in receivership, § 14:250
- Law practice, audit letters, § 30:81
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84
- S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:19, 16:20

AUTHENTIC ACT FORM OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:142

AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION

- Changing a name, § 5:72
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign business entities
 - revocation of certificate of authority for unauthorized acts, § 19:48
- Formation of corporations, § 4:46
- Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:9 to 17:11
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

AUTHORIZATION DEFECTS

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

AUTOMATED DATA BASES

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

AUTOMATIC MATTERS

- Directors and officers, automatic vacancy on board, § 7:105
- Limited liability partnerships, automatic termination, § 23:21

AVOIDANCE

- Corporations, avoidance of double taxation, § 3:79
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:17
- Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:9 to 25:12

BAILOUT PROVISIONS

- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

BALANCING TEST

- Stockholders, liability of majority, § 9:176

BANK ACCOUNT BALANCES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:23

BANK ACCOUNTS

- Foreign business entities, § 19:6

BANKRUPTCY OR INSOLVENCY

- Articles of incorporation, mandatory provisions, § 10:33
- Compromise and reorganization, deference to bankruptcy statutes, § 14:269, 14:270
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dividend paid out of surplus, § 11:19
- Partnerships, § 22:117, 22:145
- Stock and stockholders, § 8:181
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12
- Taxation, § 25:87

BANKS AND BANKING

- Corporate name, restrictions, § 5:16
- Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:22

BANK SECURITIES

- Securities laws, § 27:30

BASIC STRUCTURAL CONSIDERATIONS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:33 to 26:54

BENEFICIAL OWNER

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:290

“BENEFIT”

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

BENEFIT PLANS

- Buying and selling a business, benefit plans for employees, § 26:45, 26:66

“BENEVOLENT”

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

BILLS AND NOTES

- Directors and officers, § 7:198
- Shares paid for by notes, § 8:80

BINDING EFFECT

- Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:68

BLANK INDORSEMENT

- Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:142 to 8:145

BLUE SKY LAW

- Securities laws, § 27:27 to 27:37

INDEX

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

BONA FIDE PURCHASER

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

BONA FIDE SALE

Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § **25:11**

BONDS AND BONDHOLDERS

Directors, election by bondholders, § **7:82**
Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**

BONDS AND UNDERTAKINGS

Directors and officers, § **7:190**

BONUS

Buying and selling a business, § **26:25**
Dividend, bonus distinguished from, § **11:9**

BOOKS AND RECORDS

Records and recording, § **28:88**
Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § **9:397, 9:398**

BOOT

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:84, 25:91**

BORROWING

See index heading **LOANS**

BRANCH OFFICES

Foreign business entities, venue for branch offices, § **19:74**

BRIBERY

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § **29:10**

B TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

Taxation, § **25:87**

BUILT-IN GAINS

S corporations, federal taxation, § **16:17**

BULK SALES

Fraud, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § **13:200**

BURDEN OF PROOF

Derivative actions by shareholders, best interest requirements, § **9:452**

BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Nonprofit corporations, federal tax exemption, § **18:40, 18:41**

Sale of assets, § **13:193**

BURDEN ON PARTY OPPOSING ARBITRATION

Arbitration, § **31:65**

BUSINESS

Definitions and distinctions, § **21:12**

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

General treatment, § **13:273 et seq.**

Affiliate defined, § **13:287**

Amendment exempting corporation from vote, § **13:279**

Announcement date defined, § **13:288**

Appeal exempting corporation from vote, § **13:279**

Articles of incorporation, limitation on special vote ineffective absent exemption, § **13:285 to 13:302**

Associate defined, § **13:289**

Beneficial owner defined, § **13:290**

Board of directors, approval by shareholders required, § **13:281**

Business combination defined, § **13:286, 13:291**

Certificate of deposit as “equity security,” § **13:296**

Common stock defined, § **13:292**

Control defined, § **13:293**

Conversions

general treatment, § **13:368 to 13:437**

for detailed treatment see index heading **CONVERSIONS**

Convertible security as “equity security,” § **13:296**

Corporation defined, § **13:294**

Definitions

generally, § **13:1 to 13:27**

affiliate, § **13:287**

announcement date, § **13:288**

associate, § **13:289**

beneficial owner, § **13:290**

business combination, § **13:286, 13:291**

common stock, § **13:292**

consolidation, § **13:1**

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd

- control, § 13:293
- corporation, § 13:294
- determination date, § 13:295
- eligible entity, § 13:2
- eligible interests, § 13:3
- equity security, § 13:296
- filing entity, § 13:4
- foreign corporation, § 13:5
- foreign nonprofit corporation, § 13:6
- foreign unincorporated entity, § 13:7
- governmental subdivision, § 13:8
- interested shareholder, § 13:297, 13:298
- market value, § 13:299
- membership, § 13:9
- mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- nonfiling entity, § 13:11
- nonprofit corporation, § 13:12
- organic law, § 13:13
- party to merger, § 13:14
- private organic document, § 13:15
- public corporation, § 13:17
- public organic document, § 13:16
- share exchange, § 13:18
- state, § 13:19
- subsidiary, § 13:300
- survivor, § 13:20
- unincorporated entity, § 13:21
- United States, § 13:22
- valuation date, § 13:301
- votes entitled to be cast, § 13:23
- voting group, § 13:24
- voting power, § 13:25
- voting stock, § 13:302
- Determination date defined, § 13:295
- Dissolution, adoption of plan of, § 13:291
- Domestications
 - general treatment, § 13:447 to 13:468
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **DOMESTICATIONS**
- Equity security defined, § 13:296
- Exemptions
 - amendment or appeal exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279
 - articles of incorporation, limitation on special vote ineffective absent

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS—Cont'd

Exemptions—Cont'd

- exemption, § 13:285 to 13:302
- special voting requirements not applicable to combinations involving exempt entities, § 13:284
- Interested shareholder defined, § 13:297, 13:298
- Investment companies, exemption from special voting requirements, § 13:284
- IRS Form 8288-B Application for Withholding Certificate for Dispositions by Foreign Persons of US Real Property Investments, § 13:485
- Liquidation, adoption of plan of, § 13:291
- Market value defined, § 13:299
- Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:84 to 13:112
- Opting out election, § 13:282, 13:283
- Pre-1985 combinations, special vote inapplicable to, § 13:280 to 13:283
- Proportional benefit, receipt of, § 13:277
- Puts or calls as “equity security,” § 13:296
- Reclassification of securities as “business combination,” § 13:291
- Relative or spouse as “associate,” § 13:289
- Secretary of State, opting out election filed with, § 13:283
- Spouse as “associate,” § 13:289
- Straddle as “equity security,” § 13:296
- Subsidiary defined, § 13:300
- “Super majority” requirement, § 13:276
- Trust or estate as “associate,” § 13:289
- Unlawful combinations, corporate transactions lessening competition, § 13:445, 13:446
- Valuation date defined, § 13:301
- Votes and voting
 - “beneficial owner,” voting stock rights holder as, § 13:290
 - definition of voting stock, § 13:302
 - requirement of, § 13:275 to 13:302
 - Voting trust certificate as “equity security,” § 13:296

BUSINESS CORPORATION

- Definitions and distinctions, § 18:17

INDEX

BUSINESS DOCUMENTS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

BUSINESS FORMAT

Franchising, § 24:6

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE

Directors and officers. See index heading

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Shareholder's right to withdraw when
oppressed, § 9:206

BUSINESS NAME

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30

Trademark versus business name, § 29:26

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

General treatment, § 26:1 et seq.

Accountant's role, § 26:5

Accounts and accounting, § 26:22, 26:23

Acquisition agreement, § 26:69 to 26:74

Additional matters to consider in drafting
agreements for sale of corporate
business, checklist, § 26:85

Advantages, letter of intent, § 26:57

Amortization of intangibles, basic
structural considerations, § 26:53

Annual reports, checklist of buyer's
considerations in purchasing busi-
ness, § 26:80

Antitrust laws, basic structural
considerations, § 26:39

Appraised value method, § 26:5

Articles of incorporation, checklist of
buyer's considerations in purchasing
business, § 26:80

Assets

basic structural considerations, asset
purchase, § 26:51

preliminary planning by purchaser,
§ 26:23

purchase agreement, § 26:96

Attorneys

checklist, matters for attorneys to
consider before closing sale of
business, § 26:86

closing, § 26:77, 26:78, 26:86

role of lawyer, § 26:6

sample engagement letter with
enclosures (statement of fee
arrangements), § 26:87

Authority

determination of, § 26:21

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

—Cont'd

Authority—Cont'd

purchaser's authority, preliminary plan-
ning by seller, § 26:31

seller's authority, preliminary planning
by purchaser, § 26:21

Bank account balances, confirmation of,
§ 26:23

Basic structural considerations, § 26:33 to
26:54

Benefit plans for employees, § 26:45,
26:66

Binding effect, letter of intent, § 26:68

Bonuses, review of, § 26:25

Bylaws, checklist of buyer's
considerations in purchasing busi-
ness, § 26:80

Charter documents, review of, § 26:27

Chattel mortgages, checklist of buyer's
considerations in purchasing busi-
ness, § 26:80

Checklists

generally, § 26:80 to 26:86

buyer's considerations in purchasing
business, § 26:80

closing sale of business, attorney
considerations, § 26:86

due diligence reference checklist,
§ 26:81

preliminary negotiations, § 26:83

seller's considerations in selling busi-
ness, § 26:82

unincorporated business, § 26:84

Closing, § 26:65, 26:75 to 26:79, 26:86

Collective bargaining agreements, basic
structural considerations, § 26:44

Competition, basic structural
considerations, § 26:43

Competitors, identification of, § 26:26

Computer software licenses, checklist of
buyer's considerations in purchasing
business, § 26:80

Conditions precedent, acquisition agree-
ment, § 26:73

Confidentiality, pre-sale confidentiality
agreement, § 26:89

Confirmation of representations and war-
ranties, acquisition agreement,
§ 26:71

Consent or approval, basic structural
considerations, § 26:40, 26:41

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Consulting agreements
 - basic structural considerations, § 26:43
 - due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Contracts and agreements
 - asset purchase agreement, § 26:96
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - concern of buyer, § 26:17
- Copyrights, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Corporations, basic structural considerations, § 26:36
- Credit, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:24
- Credit rating, obtaining of, § 26:24
- Crucial dates, acquisition agreement, § 26:72
- Current market value of assets, determination of, § 26:23
- Customer agreements, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Description or identification
 - accounting policies, obtaining of description of, § 26:22
 - letter of intent, § 26:63
 - preliminary planning by seller, § 26:21, 26:31
 - seller by buyer, § 26:21
 - specific needs as role of due diligence, § 26:16
- Dissolution, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Employer and employee considerations
 - general treatment, § 26:42 to 26:45
 - benefit plans for employees, § 26:45, 26:66
 - buyer's considerations in purchasing business checklist, § 26:80
 - due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 - letter of intent, § 26:64
- Federal securities laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:38
- Federal tax liens, searches for, § 26:24
- Finances and funds
 - basic structural considerations, § 26:54

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Finances and funds—Cont'd
 - buyer's considerations in purchasing business, checklist, § 26:80
 - concerns of buyer, § 26:17
 - contracts, obtaining copies of, § 26:24
 - due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 - forecasts, obtaining and verifying, § 26:22
 - preliminary planning, § 26:22, 26:32
- Formation of business, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Fraudulent transfers, basic structural considerations, § 26:46
- Goodwill, quantification of, § 26:23
- Hazardous waste, basic structural considerations, § 26:48
- Identification. Description or identification, above
- Income tax records
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - obtaining of, § 26:22
- Industry data, obtaining of, § 26:26
- Inspection, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Insurance policies
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - identifying and locating, § 26:23
- Intellectual property, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Inventory, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Inventory, confirming status of, § 26:23
- IRS Form 966 Corporate Dissolution or Liquidation, § 26:90
- Labor laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:42, 26:44
- Leases, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Legal documents and data, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:27
- Letter of intent, § 26:55 to 26:68, 26:91
- Letter to shareholders recommending sale of shares, § 26:94

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Licenses and qualifications, determine status of, § **26:27**
- Liens, searches for, § **26:24**
- List of references,, buyer's establishment of, § **26:21**
- Litigation, determine status of, § **26:27**
- Loans, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
- Location of assets, determination of, § **26:23**
- Market analysis, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
- Market for seller's product as buyer concern, § **26:17**
- Matters for Attorneys to Consider Before Closing Sale of Business, § **26:86**
- Matters for buyer to consider in purchasing business, checklist, § **26:80**
- Matters for seller to consider in selling business, checklist, § **26:82**
- Matters to consider in drafting agreements for preliminary negotiations, checklist, § **26:83**
- Matters to consider in drafting agreements for sale of unincorporated business, checklist, § **26:84**
- Mechanics' liens, searches for, § **26:24**
- Mergers and consolidations, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Minutes of meetings, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
- New capital infusions, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Office sharing agreement, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Operating data, preliminary planning by purchaser, § **26:26**
- Ownership, restrictions on transfer of corporate ownership, § **26:3**
- Partnerships
 - basic structural considerations, § **26:35**
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
- Patents
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
 - review of, § **26:26**

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Pension plans
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
 - preliminary planning by purchaser, § **26:25**
- Periodic corporate issues, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Personal relationships as buyer concern, § **26:17**
- Pledge, § **26:95**
- Postclosing matters, § **26:79**
- Power of attorney, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Preliminary planning
 - purchaser, § **26:10 to 26:27, 26:80**
 - seller, § **26:28 to 26:32, 26:82**
- Pre-sale confidentiality agreement, § **26:89**
- Price, letter of intent, § **26:60**
- Profit sharing
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § **26:80**
 - review of, § **26:25**
- Purchase price, basic structural considerations, § **26:52**
- Receivables, reviewing condition of, § **26:23**
- Regulatory approval, basic structural considerations, § **26:40**
- Regulatory matters as buyer concern, § **26:17**
- Representations and warranties, § **26:67, 26:71**
- Restrictions, § **26:2, 26:3**
- Revocation of power of attorney, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Salary commitments, review of, § **26:25**
- Sale of assets
 - buyer's considerations in purchasing business checklist, § **26:80**
 - due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Securities compliance, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Shareholder matters, due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Shares, restrictions on transfer of, § **26:2**
- Sole proprietorships, basic structural considerations, § **26:34**

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Standard representations and warranties, letter of intent, § 26:67
- State securities laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:38
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock purchase, basic structural considerations, § 26:50
- Stock transfer book, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Successor liability, § 26:47
- Taxation
 - basic structural considerations, § 26:49
 - preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:22
- Third party, basic structural considerations, § 26:41
- Title reports for realty, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Title to assets, confirmation of, § 26:23
- Trademarks, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- UCC liens, searches for, § 26:24
- Valuation of business
 - general treatment, § 26:4
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - preliminary planning by seller, § 26:30
- Warranties and representations, § 26:67, 26:71

BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

- Stock. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

BYLAWS

- General treatment, § 10:97 et seq., 10:138, 10:151
- Agricultural Cooperative, § 10:152
- Amendment to bylaws, § 12:78 to 12: 83
- Arbitration, mandatory, § 10:109
- Board of directors, generally, § 10:103 to 10:106
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Certificate of Change, § 10:153
- Constructive knowledge imputed, § 10:110

BYLAWS—Cont'd

- Contents, § 10:107 to 10:109
- Directors and officers
 - designation of officers, § 7:178
 - number of directors fixed by, § 7:61 to 7:64
 - qualifications in, § 7:47 to 7:54
 - quorum and voting, § 7:151
- Emergencies, § 10:99, 10:100, 10:114 to 10:116
- Formation of corporations, completion of bylaws, § 4:36 to 4:38
- Mandatory arbitration, § 10:109
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38, 18:110 to 18:113
- Notice or knowledge
 - constructive knowledge imputed, § 10:110
- Optional, status as, § 10:97
- Precedential, articles of incorporation as, § 10:113
- Record date for shareholders' meeting, § 10:101
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Shareholder limitation on amendments, § 10:98
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Third persons, effect on, § 10:112
- Waiver, by board, of compliance with bylaws, § 10:106

CALCULATION

- Stockholders, calculation of voting power of, § 9:370
- Taxation of business entities, calculation of gain or loss in redemption, § 25:68

CALL

- Stock and stockholders, subscriptions, § 9:70

CALLING MEETING

- Shareholders' meeting, calling of, § 9:113

CANADA

- Exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

CANCELLATION

- Amendments to articles, § 12:10
- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § 5:59

INDEX

CANCELLATION—Cont'd

- Domestications, certificate of authority for inbound corporation, § **13:465**
- Nonprofit corporations, cancellation of certificate of authority after inbound foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § **13:421**
- Stock, cancellation of shares, § **8:182, 8:183**

CAPACITY OF PERSON

- Disclosure, § **28:46**
- Dissolution, incapacitated persons, § **14:63**

CAPACITY TO SUE AND BE SUED

- Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § **19:59, 19:60**
- Partnerships, § **22:16**

CAPITAL AND CAPITALIZATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), capital contribution, § **21:170**
- Nonprofit corporations, distributions, § **18:115**
- Paid-in capital. See index heading **PAID-IN CAPITAL**
- Planning for a new business. See index heading **PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**
- Surplus. See index heading **CAPITAL SURPLUS**

CAPITAL SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **11:32**
- Dissolution, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**
- Dividends. See index heading **DIVIDENDS**

CASH

- See index heading **MONEY OR CASH**

C CORPORATIONS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), comparison with C corporation, § **21:22**
- Subchapter S. See index heading **s CORPORATIONS**
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading **TAXATION**

CENTRAL ACCOUNTING

- Stock and stockholders, § **9:174**

CENTRALIZED MANAGEMENT

- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § **1:18**
- Limited liability companies, § **21:22**

CENTRAL REGISTRY

- Partnerships, § **22:21, 22:22**

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

- Dissolution, § **14:330**
- Records and recording, § **28:91**
- State of incorporation, certificate of shareholders' authorization required for change of, § **10:119**

CERTIFICATE OF CONSENT

- Corporate name, § **5:66, 5:69**
- Trade names, § **5:69**

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT

- Business combinations, § **13:296**

CERTIFICATE OF ORGANIZATION

- Limited liability companies, § **28:96**

CERTIFICATE OF OWNERSHIP

- Limited liability companies, § **21:22**

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF TRADE NAME

- Corporate name, § **5:52 to 5:56**

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION

- Authorization. See index heading **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION**
- Consent. See index heading **CERTIFICATE OF CONSENT**
- Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:120, 10:123, 10:125, 10:126**
- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**
- Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**
- Formation of corporations, preparation of certificates for shares, § **4:47**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

CERTIFICATES AND**CERTIFICATION—Cont'd**

- Partnerships, merger or consolidation, § 22:100, 22:102
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Revocation of corporate charter, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:316, 14:317
- Share exchange, certificate of, § 13:162
- Stock. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CERTIFICATES OF CORRECTION

- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations, § 18:142

CERTIFICATION MARK

- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:35

CERTIFIED COPIES AND CERTIFICATES

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

CERTIFIED MAIL

- S corporations, § 16:47

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

- Directors and officers, § 7:257

CESSATION OF CORPORATE EXISTENCE

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

CHANGE

- See index heading AMENDMENT OR CHANGE

CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS

- Authority of board of directors, § 7:29
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:39

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS

- Corporate name, restrictions, § 5:18
- Domestications, gaining of unlawful benefit from charitable entity, § 13:455
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:3

CHARTER

- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF

CHARTER—Cont'd**CORPORATE CHARTER**

- Stock and stockholders, charter forfeiture, § 9:161, 9:162

CHARTER DOCUMENTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:27

CHattel MORTGAGES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

CHECKS

- Stock and stockholders, shares paid for by uncertified checks, § 8:80

CHILDREN AND MINORS

- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:63
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CHIROPRACTIC CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3

CHOICE OF LAW

- Arbitration, § 31:24, 31:25, 31:47, 31:55

CHURCH

- See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

CLASS ACTION

- Arbitration, § 31:16

CLASS ACTIONS

- Securities laws, limitation on class actions, § 27:41

CLASSES AND CLASSIFICATION

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:31
- Definitions and distinctions, § 8:9
- Formation of corporations, § 4:22
- Limited liability companies, § 21:23
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:62, 18:63, 18:88
- S corporations, classes of stock, § 16:30
- S corporations, single class of stock, § 2:15
- Stock, classes of shares, § 8:29 to 8:44

CLERK OF COURT

- Fees, § 28:105
- Limited liability companies, formation and registry, § 21:36

INDEX

CLOSE CORPORATIONS

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § 10:150

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Approval of Certain Board Action and Unanimity for Other Action, § 10:149

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § 10:148

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 10:147

CLOSE SCRUTINY

Dissolution, fiduciary duty, § 14:196

CLOSING

Buying and selling a business, § 26:65, 26:75 to 26:79, 26:86

“COLD COMFORT” LETTERS

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

COLLAPSIBLE CORPORATION

Taxation of business entities, § 25:77

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:44

COLLECTIVE MARK

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:36

COMBINATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs), combined powers of corporations and partnerships, § 21:3

COMBINATION AGREEMENTS

Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:28

COMBINATIONS

Business combinations. See index heading **BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**

Foreign business entities, § 19:40 to 19:43

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

COMBINATIONS—Cont’d

Stock and stockholders, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § 9:403, 9:405

COMMERCIAL BRIBERY

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § 29:10

COMMERCIAL NAME

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30, 29:31

COMMINGLING OF FUNDS

Stock and stockholders, § 9:173

COMMITTEES

Directors and officers, § 7:154 to 7:169, 7:243

Shareholders, § 9:316

COMMONALITY

Mergers and consolidations, commonality of shareholders, § 13:74

COMMON INTEREST OF PARTIES

Joint ventures, § 20:11

COMMON SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § 8:10

COMMON STOCK

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:292

COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES

Directors and officers, meetings through communications devices, § 7:130 to 7:132

COMPARISON

Dissolution, comparison of liquidator to officer or director, § 14:197

Organizational factors, comparison of, form, § 1:41

COMPENSATION

Buying and selling a business, § 26:25

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Dividends, salaries as excessive, § 11:74

Excise tax on excess, § 18:44

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Payroll taxes, § 3:80

Planning for a new business. See index heading **PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**

COMPENSATION—Cont'd

Stock. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

COMPETITION

Buying and selling a business, § **26:26, 26:43**

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Noncompetition agreements, § **13:446, 31:127**

Partnerships, § **22:63, 22:84**

Unfair competition. See index heading **UNFAIR COMPETITION**

Unlawful combinations, corporate transactions lessening competition, § **13:445, 13:446**

COMPLETION

Formation of corporations, completion of bylaws, § **4:36 to 4:38**

COMPLIANCE

Formation of corporations, manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § **4:35**

Stock and stockholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § **9:315**

COMPLICATED MATTERS

S corporations, complicated choices, § **2:24**

COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Dissolution, § **14:72, 14:247, 14:261**

Law practice, authority to settle claim, § **30:24**

Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § **21:176, 21:177**

Nonprofit corporations, compromise arrangements, § **18:120**

Shareholder derivative actions, § **9:460**

COMPROMISES AND REORGANIZATIONS

General treatment, § **14:265 et seq.**

Bankruptcy statutes, deference to, § **14:269, 14:270**

Court oversight, § **14:266 to 14:268**

Dissolution, § **14:273**

COMPROMISES AND**REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd**

Liquidation of replaced corporation, § **14:272**

Meetings, court-ordered, § **14:267**

Replacement

liquidation of replaced corporation, § **14:272**

replacement corporation, § **14:271, 14:272**

COMPUTATION

Dividends paid out of surplus, § **11:43 to 11:45**

Partnerships, computation of taxation, § **3:27**

S corporations, federal taxation, § **16:8, 16:9**

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:95**

COMPUTER PROGRAMS

Subject matter of copyrights, § **29:55**

COMPUTER QUERIES

Secretary of State services, § **28:104**

COMPUTER SOFTWARE LICENSES

Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**

CONDENSED BALANCE SHEET

Records and recording, § **28:88**

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

Buying and selling a business, acquisition agreement, § **26:73**

CONFIDENTIALITY

Buying and selling a business, pre-sale confidentiality agreement, § **26:89**

Directors and officers, duties of, § **7:238**

E-mail addresses, § **28:87**

Formation of corporations, § **4:5**

Involvement, nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations, § **18:143**

Law practice. See index heading **LAW PRACTICE**

Trade secrets, confidentiality agreement, § **29:67, 29:68**

CONFIRMATION

Buying and selling a business, confirmation of representations and warranties, § **26:71**

INDEX

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Law practice, § **30:55**
- Partnerships, consent to transactions involving, § **22:72**

CONFLICT OF LAWS

- Foreign control share acquisitions, shareholders' meeting to determine control share voting rights, § **13:352, 13:353**
- Shares, transfer of, § **8:114**

CONSENT OR APPROVAL

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § **26:40, 26:41**
- Conversion. See index heading **CONVERSION**
- Corporate name. See index heading **CORPORATE NAME**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution, court approved compromise, § **14:72**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), mergers and consolidations, § **21:201 to 21:203**
- Mergers and consolidations, approval by shareholders, § **13:45, 13:46, 13:48, 13:90 to 13:100, 13:104**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
- Records and recording, § **28:88**
- Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**
- Sale of assets, approval by shareholders, § **13:168 to 13:171, 13:185, 13:186**
- S corporations, § **16:42**
- Section 1244 stock, consent of shareholders, § **16:59**
- Share exchange, approval of, § **13:45, 13:46, 13:153 to 13:159**
- Stock and stockholders, § **9:105**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

CONSERVATORS

- Directors and officers, § **7:190**

CONSIDERATION

- Formation of corporations, consideration for shares, § **4:10**
- Stock, issuance of, § **8:52 to 8:54, 8:56, 9:39 to 9:42**

CONSIDERATIONS

- Selecting business form, § **3:85 to 3:88**

CONSOLIDATION

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:132, 10:134**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:65**
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Reorganization. See index heading **REORGANIZATIONS**
- Taxation of business entities, consolidated returns, § **25:108 to 25:111**

CONSTITUENT ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § **21:197, 22:91**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), mergers and consolidations, § **21:197 to 21:199**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

- Arbitration, § **31:19, 31:123**

CONSTRUCTION OR INTERPRETATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), construction rules, § **21:6**

CONSTRUCTIVE DIVIDEND PROBLEM

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:24**

CONSTRUCTIVE DIVIDENDS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **25:46**

CONSTRUCTIVE KNOWLEDGE

- Shareholder agreement, § **9:75**

CONSTRUCTIVE NOTICE

- Shareholders, § **9:21**

CONSULTING OR ADVISING

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**

CONSUMMATION

Partnerships, merger or consolidation,
§ 22:107, 22:108

CONTENTS

Bylaws, § 10:107 to 10:109
Control share acquisitions, contents of
notice of shareholders' meeting,
§ 13:321
Corporate name, contents of certificate of
registration of trade name, § 5:53
Formation of corporations, content of
preincorporation agreement, § 4:6
Limited liability companies (LLCs). See
index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES (LLCs)
Mergers and consolidations. See index
heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
Registered agent, contents of notice of
resignation of, § 6:57, 6:58

CONTINGENCIES

Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of
buy-sell agreement, § 15:44

CONTINGENT FEE CONTRACTS

See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES

CONTINUATION

Directors and officers, continuation of
fiduciary duty, § 7:344
Dissolution, necessity of continuation of
business, § 14:237 to 14:239
Partnerships. See index heading PARTNER-
SHIPS
Stockholders, continued capital contribu-
tions, § 9:142, 9:143

CONTINUITY

Corporations, continuity as advantage,
§ 3:68
Limited liability companies (LLCs), limi-
tations on continuity, § 3:44
Limited partnerships, § 3:33
Partnerships, limited continuity, § 3:24
Sole proprietorships, lack of continuity,
§ 3:11

CONTINUITY OF BUSINESS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:2, 15:43

CONTRACT CLAUSE

Generally, § 1:13

CONTRACTORS

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

Arbitration, § 31:13 to 31:44
Articles of incorporation governed by
contract law, § 10:19
Attorneys' fees, contractual freedom with
clients, § 30:7 to 30:12
Attorney's law practice. See index head-
ing LAW PRACTICE
Buying and selling a business. See index
heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-
NESS
Buy-sell agreements. See index heading
STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS
Collective bargaining agreements, basic
structural considerations, § 26:44
Consulting agreements, buying and sell-
ing a business, § 26:43
Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Formation of corporations. See index
heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
Franchise agreement, § 24:27
Joint ventures, § 20:9, 20:10, 20:16,
20:17
Law practice. See index heading LAW
PRACTICE
Limited liability companies (LLCs),
contracts with interested members as
managers, § 21:165
Limited liability partnerships. See index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNER-
SHIPS
Mergers and consolidations with other
entities, § 13:136, 13:481
Partnerships. See index heading PARTNER-
SHIPS
Professional architectural-engineering
corporations, § 17:53, 17:54
Registered limited liability partnerships
(RLLPs). See index heading
REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNER-
SHIPS (RLLPs)
Sale of assets, Agreement to Purchase All
or substantially All of the Assets of a
Business, § 13:481
Specific performance, limited liability
partnerships, § 23:12
Stipulations, partnerships, § 22:9

CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading **STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**
- Trade secrets, confidentiality agreement, § **29:67, 29:68**

CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:17**

CONTRIBUTIONS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:170 to 21:195, 28:96**
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Partnerships, § **22:85 to 22:87**
- Shareholders, § **9:129**

CONTROL

- Franchising, § **24:2**
- Taxation, § **25:80**
- Taxation of business entities, control of corporation, § **25:6**

CONTROLLED GROUP

- Definitions and distinctions, § **25:106**

CONTROL OF VENTURE

- Joint ventures, § **20:11**

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

- General treatment, § **13:303 et seq.**
- Acquisition Checklist, § **13:488**
- Acquisition Worksheet, § **13:489**
- Aggregating shares defined, § **13:333**
- Contents of notice of shareholders' meeting, § **13:321**
- Control share acquisition defined, § **13:332 to 13:336**
- Control shares defined, § **13:331**
- Courts, close scrutiny by, § **13:311**
- Definitions and distinctions
 - general discussion, § **13:330 et seq., 13:359 to 13:363**
 - aggregating shares, § **13:333**
 - control share acquisition, § **13:332 to 13:336**
 - control shares, § **13:331**
 - dissenters' rights, § **13:328**
 - fair cash value, § **13:329**
 - interested shares, § **13:337**

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

—Cont'd

- Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 - issuing public corporation, § **13:338**
 - within Louisiana, § **13:343**
 - residence of shareholder, § **13:339**
 - shares held by others, § **13:340**
 - substantial assets, § **13:341**
 - value, § **13:342**
- Delay
 - consummation of proposed takeover, § **13:306**
 - shareholders' meeting, special request for delay in, § **13:319**
- Descent and distribution, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § **13:327**
- Dissenters' rights defined, § **13:328**
- Dissenting shareholders, redemption of control shares, § **13:326, 13:327**
- Employee benefit plan, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Fair cash value defined, § **13:329**
- Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading **FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**
- “Front-end loaded offer,” elimination of bidder's ability to engage in, § **13:306**
- Identity of acquiring person, setting forth of, § **13:314**
- Integration of acquisitions, levels of voting power, § **13:308**
- Interested shares defined, § **13:337**
- Issuing public corporation defined, § **13:338**
- Levels of voting power, § **13:307 to 13:310**
- Limitation of voting rights, § **13:304**
- Within Louisiana defined, § **13:343**
- Mandatory matters, acquiring person statement, § **13:313, 13:314**
- Meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § **13:315 to 13:319**
- Merger or consolidation, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Notice
 - directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § **13:327**

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**—Cont'd**

- Notice—Cont'd
 - shareholders' meeting, § **13:320, 13:321**
- Number of shares of issuing corporation, setting forth of, § **13:314**
- Pledge, acquisitions consummated by satisfaction of, § **13:335**
- Proxy fight, forcing bidder to engage in, § **13:306**
- Purchase of Assets—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § **13:486**
- Range of voting power, acquiring person statement to set forth, § **13:314**
- Redemption of control shares, § **13:324 to 13:329**
- Residence of shareholder defined, § **13:339**
- Resolution Authorizing Transfer of Assets in Exchange for Stock, § **13:487**
- Resolution of shareholders, voting rights defined by, § **13:322, 13:323**
- Shares held by others defined, § **13:340**
- Statement of acquiring person, § **13:312, 13:313**
- Substantial assets defined, § **13:341**
- Succession laws, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Value defined, § **13:342**
- Votes and voting
 - integration of acquisitions, levels of voting power, § **13:308**
 - levels of voting power, § **13:307 to 13:310**
 - limitation of voting rights, § **13:304**
 - meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § **13:315 to 13:319**
 - resolution of shareholders, voting rights defined by, § **13:322, 13:323**
- Worksheet—Acquisition Proceedings, § **13:489**

CONVERSION

- General treatment, § **13:368 to 13:437**
- Abandonment of conversion, § **13:400, 13:401, 13:415, 13:416**
- Action on plan of conversion, § **13:379**
- Appraisal rights, § **13:369**
- Articles of conversion
 - general treatment, § **13:470**

CONVERSION—Cont'd

- Articles of conversion—Cont'd
 - foreign unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:382**
 - limited liability companies (llcs), § **21:219**
 - nonprofit corporations, § **13:411**
 - unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:380, 13:381**
- Articles of incorporation resulting from conversion, § **3:98**
- Consent or approval
 - approval of conversion, § **13:429**
 - unanimous consent of shareholder if conversion results in personal liability, § **13:430**
- Continuation of license, § **13:399**
- Corporation to foreign unincorporated entity, § **13:373**
- Corporation to LLC, § **13:490**
- Corporation to unincorporated entity, § **13:372**
- Definitions, § **13:370, 13:403**
- Domestications
 - general treatment, § **13:447 to 13:468**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading DOMESTICATIONS
- Domestic entities, generally, § **13:428**
- Effective date, § **13:433**
- Effect of conversion, § **13:371, 13:434**
- Filing articles of conversion in conveyance records where immovable property, § **13:384**
- Foreign unincorporated entity, obligations of corporation after conversion to, § **13:390**
- Foreign unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:375**
- Licenses, effect of conversions on, § **13:391, 13:393 to 13:399**
- Liquidation, no liquidation upon conversion, § **14:37**
- LLC to corporation, § **13:490**
- Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § **3:53, 3:55**
- Mergers and consolidations distinguished, § **13:68**
- New Corporations Act, § **13:402**
- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations
 - general treatment, § **13:404 to 13:423**

CONVERSION—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Notarization, § **13:383**
- Organizational documents, conversion as tantamount to merger, § **13:377, 13:407**
- Owner liability after conversion, § **13:387**
- Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
- Plan of conversion, § **13:378, 13:379, 13:409, 13:471**
- Procedure, § **13:432**
- Professional licenses, transfer and survival of, § **13:391**
- Security instrument, conversion as tantamount to merger, § **13:376, 13:408**
- Selecting business form, § **3:53, 3:55, 3:89**
- Shareholder liability after conversion, § **13:385, 13:386**
- Short period tax return filed by converting entity, § **13:392**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- Surrender
 - corporation, surrender of charter after conversion, § **13:389**
 - foreign unincorporated entity, surrender of certificate of authority by after conversion, § **13:388**
 - nonprofit corporations, surrender of charter after foreign nonprofit conversion, § **13:412**
- Taxation
 - filing requirements, transfer and survival of, § **13:391**
 - implications, § **13:435**
 - short period tax return filed by converting entity, § **13:392**
- Termination of license, § **13:396, 13:397**
- Unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:374**

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

- General treatment, § **8:195 to 8:200**
- Business combinations, § **13:296**

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES—Cont'd

- Taxation of business entities, convertible preferred stock, § **25:57**

CONVEYANCE RECORDS

- Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § **14:295**

CO-OWNERSHIP

- Joint ventures, § **20:5**
- Unincorporated associations, co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § **18:148**

COPIES AND COPYING

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:106**

COPYRIGHTS

- General treatment, § **29:50 et seq.**
- Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**
- Derivative work, § **29:56**
- Duration, § **29:58**
- Notice, § **29:59**
- Object, copyright distinguished from, § **29:52**
- Originality, § **29:51**
- Registration, § **29:60**
- Subject matter, § **29:55**
- Work for hire, § **29:57**

CORPORATE NAME

- General treatment, § **5:1 et seq.**
- Application for registration of trade name, trademark or service mark, § **5:50, 5:51, 5:68**
- Application for reservation of trade name or trademark, § **5:67**
- “Architect,” name including, § **5:6**
- Articles of incorporation
 - general treatment, § **10:27, 10:31**
 - articles of amendment, § **12:86**
 - articles of amendment changing corporate name, § **12:91**
 - shareholders’ resolution changing corporate name, § **12:90**
- Assignability, registration of trade name, § **5:57**
- Assumed business name, § **5:60 to 5:64, 5:70**
- Authority to change name, broad board, § **5:3**
- Availability of, § **5:29, 5:30**
- Banks and banking, restrictions, § **5:16**

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

Cancellation, registration of trade name, § 5:59

Certificate of Consent to Use of Corporate Name, § 5:66

Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69

Certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:52 to 5:56

Charitable indications, restrictions, § 5:18

Consent or approval
 corporate name, Certificate of Consent to Use of Corporate Name, § 5:66
 reservation of names, § 5:33
 trade name, Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69

Consolidation or merger, effect of, § 5:37

Contents of certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:53

Deceptive corporate names, § 5:1

Designation, § 5:11

Disclosures, registration of trade name, § 5:58

Dissolution, reservation after termination of corporation, § 14:31

Distinguishability, § 5:12, 5:13

“Doing business as,” restriction on use of, § 5:15

Duration, certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:54

“Engineer,” name including, § 5:5

English language, use of, § 5:20

Exceptions, distinguishability, § 5:13

Fees, registration of trade name, § 5:34, 5:48, 5:51

Foreign corporate names
 general treatment, § 5:38 to 5:43
 registration, § 5:39
 renewal of registration, § 5:40
 requirements, § 5:43
 reservation and alteration, § 5:38
 similar or same name, approved use, § 5:41

Formation of corporations, § 4:5, 4:13, 4:14, 4:22

Government agency, restrictions, § 5:19

Hotline for name availability, calls to, § 5:30

Improper name does not vitiate corporate existence, § 5:7

Index of assumed business name, § 5:61

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

Injunction against use of improper name, § 5:8

Insurance, restrictions, § 5:17

Length of reservation of trade name, § 5:47

Licensing, assumed business name, § 5:60

Merger or consolidation, effect of, § 5:37

Misleading names, § 5:1

Multiple names, choosing of, § 5:1

Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:93 to 18:96

Nonprofit indications, restrictions, § 5:18

Notification of renewal, certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:56

Partnerships, inapplicability of assumed business name to, § 5:62

Penalties, assumed business name, § 5:63

Precedential matters, assumed business name, § 5:60

Prerequisites, § 5:2 to 5:21

Professional corporations, § 17:7, 17:8

Public disclosures, registration of trade name, § 5:58

Records, § 5:10

Registration
 Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
 foreign corporate names, § 5:39, 5:40
 trade names, generally, § 5:44 to 5:59

Rejection, § 5:4

Renewal of registration
 foreign corporate names, § 5:40
 trade names, § 5:55, 5:56

Reservation
 general treatment, § 5:31 to 5:36
 approval, § 5:33
 authorization to use name, § 5:23
 fees, § 5:34
 foreign corporate names, § 5:38
 form, Reservation of Corporate Name, § 5:65
 similar or same corporate name, approval of use, § 5:24
 termination, § 5:28
 corporation, reservation of name after, § 5:26
 trade names, § 5:25, 5:46 to 5:49, 6:5
 transfer, § 5:27, 5:36

INDEX

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

- Restrictions, § 5:14 to 5:18
- Revocation of corporate charter, § 14:282, 14:319
- Sale of assets, approved use of similar or same, § 13:177
- Secretary of State services, § 28:104
- Service mark. See index heading SERVICE MARK
- Share exchanges, name of corporation, § 13:151
- Similarity to other names, § 5:9, 5:24, 5:41
- Stock and stockholders, § 8:231
- Trademark versus business name, § 29:26
- Trade names. See index heading TRADE NAMES
- Transferability, § 5:36, 5:49
- Violations of prerequisites, § 5:21

CORRECTIONS

- Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:26
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55
- Mergers and consolidations, correction certificate, § 13:119, 13:131

COSTS AND EXPENSES

- Corporations, higher startup costs as disadvantage, § 3:75
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, voluntary dissolution, § 14:120, 14:125
- Fees. See index heading FEES
- Franchising. See index heading FRANCHISING
- Organizational expenses. See index heading ORGANIZATIONAL EXPENSES
- S corporations, organizational expenses, § 2:4
- Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § 27:3
- Selecting business form, § 3:88
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

COTENANTS

- S corporations, § 16:24

COURTS

- Arbitration, court participation in arbitrable disputes, § 31:76
- Church disputes, § 18:160 et seq.
- Directors and officers, judicial removal of directors, § 7:102
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Nonprofit corporations, court authority limited, § 18:15
- Partnerships, judicial determinations, § 22:135, 22:136

CREDIT

- Arbitration, motor vehicle credit arbitration, § 31:125
- Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:24

CREDITORS

- Directors and officers, duties and liabilities, § 7:255, 7:305, 7:308
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Limited liability partnerships, action by creditors of, § 23:39
- Mergers and consolidations, effect on creditors, § 13:81, 13:82
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Planning for a new business. See index heading PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS
- Revocation of corporate charter, interim debts, § 14:315
- Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS
- Selecting business form, debts, § 3:86
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Transferability of ownership, creditors' right to annul transfer, § 13:440

CREDIT RATING

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

CREDIT UNION SECURITIES

- Exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

CRIMINAL MATTERS

- Attorneys' fees, domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
- Blue Sky Law violations, § 27:27
- Directors and officers, § 7:305, 7:320 to 7:328

CRIMINAL MATTERS—Cont'd

- Dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:73, 11:78
- Taxation of business entities, state corporate income tax, § 25:124

CROSS-PURCHASE VERSUS REDEMPTION

- Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28

“CROWDFUNDING” TRANSACTIONS

- Securities laws, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26

CRUCIAL DATES

- Buying and selling a business, acquisition agreement, § 26:72

C TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

CUMULATIVE VOTING

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CUSTODIANS

- Stock and stockholders, custodian of minors, § 8:150, 8:151

CUSTOMER AGREEMENTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

CUSTOMER LISTS

- Trade secrets, § 29:65

DAMAGES

- Dissolution, damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § 14:205
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Stock and stockholders, mandamus to compel recovery of damages, § 9:476
- Trademark infringement, § 29:49

DEADLINES

- Nonprofit corporations, deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § 18:39 to 18:43

DEADLOCK

- Dissolution
 - general treatment, § 14:160 to 14:180
 - for detailed treatment see index heading DISSOLUTION
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12

DEALERS

- Registration of, § 27:27
- Securities laws, registration of dealers, § 27:37

DEATH AND DEATH ACTIONS

- Dissolution, death of shareholder, § 14:38
- Dissolution of separate entity, multi-member LLC, § 21:145
- Estates. See index heading DECEDENTS' ESTATES
- Limited liability companies (LLCs)
 - death of member, § 21:145
 - dissolution of separate entity, multi-member LLC, § 21:145
 - multi-member LLC, death of member, § 21:146
- Partnerships, § 22:15, 22:117
- Professional corporations, death of shareholder, § 17:36
- Sale of assets, death of majority shareholder, § 13:180
- Selecting business form, § 3:68
- Shareholders, § 9:29, 9:374
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:1 to 15:6, 15:12

DEBTORS

- See index heading CREDITORS

DEBTS

- Dividends, obligation to pay as debt of corporation, § 11:2
- Selecting business form, § 3:86

DEBT TO EQUITY RATIO

- Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:204 to 8:208

DECEDENTS' ESTATES

- Heirs. See index heading HEIRS
- Taxation of business entities, IRC section 302, § 25:67

INDEX

DECLARATION OF DIVIDEND

General treatment, § 11:12, 11:13, 11:26

DECREASE

See index heading INCREASE OR DECREASE

DEDUCTIONS

Corporations, deductibility of benefits as advantage, § 3:71

Stock buy-sell agreements, deductibility of premiums, § 15:37

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:34 to 25:39

DE FACTO COMBINATIONS

Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:85 to 13:87

DE FACTO CORPORATION

Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:92, 10:93

Formation of corporations, § 4:17

DE FACTO STOCKHOLDERS

Liability of stockholders, § 9:147 to 9:149

DEFAULT

Arbitration, § 31:75

DEFECTIVE INCORPORATION

Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

DEFENSE

Arbitration, § 31:36

Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § 19:61, 19:62

Law practice, disclosure of information for defense of lawyer, § 30:81

Nonprofit corporations, defense of ultra vires, § 18:14

DEFERRED ASSETS

Definitions and distinctions, § 11:30

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

General treatment, § 1:1 to 1:6, 28:1 to 28:16

Acceptance of filing, § 28:1

Affiliate, § 13:287

Aggregating shares, § 13:333, 13:360

Allocated value for par value shares, § 8:7

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

—Cont'd

Allocated value of shares without par value, § 8:8

Announcement date, § 13:288

Appraisal rights, § 13:205

Arbitration, § 31:1

Articles of incorporation, § 10:1

Assets, § 13:182

Associate, § 13:289

Authorized shares, § 8:1

Beneficial owner, § 13:290

Bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9

Business, § 21:12

Business combination, § 13:286, 13:291

Business corporation, § 18:17

Business name, § 29:30

Buy-sell agreements, § 15:1

Capital surplus, § 11:32

Certificates of stock, § 8:227

Certification mark, § 29:35

Class, § 8:9

Collective mark, § 29:36

Commercial name, § 29:30, 29:31

Common shares, § 8:10

Common stock, § 13:292

Consolidation, § 13:1, 13:65

Conspicuous, § 10:2

Constituent entity, § 21:197, 22:91

Constructive dividends, § 25:46

Control, § 13:293

Controlled group, § 25:106

Control share acquisition, § 13:332 to 13:336, 13:359 to 13:363

Control shares, § 13:331, 13:358

Corporate name, distinguishability, § 5:12, 5:13

Corporation, § 1:1, 13:294, 21:13

Deferred assets, § 11:30

Delivery, § 28:2

Determination date, § 13:295

Digital signature, § 28:3

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Disguised dividends, § 25:46

Dissenters' rights, § 13:328

Distributions, § 8:2

Dividend, § 9:412 to 9:415, 11:4 to 11:6, 25:47

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Dividends. See index heading **DIVIDENDS**
 Document, § **28:4**
 Domestic unincorporated entity, § **1:2**
 Earned surplus, § **11:36**
 Earnings and profits, § **25:45 to 25:47**
 Effective date of notice, § **28:5**
 Electronic, § **28:6**
 Electronic record, § **28:7**
 Electronic signature, § **28:8**
 Electronic transmission, § **28:9**
 Eligible entity, § **13:2**
 Eligible interests, § **13:3**
 Emergency, § **7:9 to 7:11**
 Entity, § **1:3**
 Equity security, § **13:296**
 Facts objectively ascertainable, § **10:3**
 Fair cash value, § **13:329**
 Filing entity, § **13:4**
 Foreign corporation, § **13:5, 21:14**
 Foreign limited liability company, § **21:15**
 Foreign limited partnership, § **21:16**
 Foreign nonprofit corporation, § **13:6**
 Foreign partnership, § **19:75, 21:17, 23:33**
 Foreign unincorporated entity, § **13:7**
 Fractional shares, § **8:188**
 Franchising, § **24:1**
 Good standing, § **14:293**
 Governmental subdivision, § **13:8**
 Includes, § **28:10**
 Individual, § **7:1**
 Interest, § **21:19**
 Interested person, § **13:264**
 Interested shareholder, § **13:297, 13:298**
 Interested shares, § **13:337, 13:364**
 Interest holder, § **9:1**
 Issued shares, § **8:13**
 Issuing public corporation, § **13:338, 13:365 to 13:367**
 Joint ventures, § **20:1**
 Junior shares, § **8:12**
 Just cause, § **22:129**
 Knowledge, § **7:2, 9:2**
 LBCL, § **17:6**
 Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
 Limited liability company, § **21:1**

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Limited liability partnership, § **23:1**
 Limited partnership, § **21:18**
 LNCL, § **18:16**
 Manager or managers, § **21:95**
 Mark, § **29:37**
 Market value, § **13:299**
 Means, § **28:11**
 Member, § **18:18**
 Membership, § **13:9, 18:19**
 Membership interest, § **21:19**
 Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
 Net assets, § **11:29**
 New entity, § **21:198, 22:92**
 Nonfiling entity, § **13:11**
 Nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction between, § **18:24**
 Nonprofit corporation, § **13:12**
 Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
 Notice, § **28:12**
 No treasury shares, § **8:6**
 Officer and employee, distinction between, § **7:192, 7:193**
 Operating agreement, § **21:58**
 Organic document, § **10:4, 28:13**
 Organic law, § **10:5, 13:13**
 Outstanding shares, § **8:3**
 Owner liability, § **1:4, 9:3, 10:6**
 Participating in control, § **23:43**
 Partnership, § **21:20**
 Party to merger, § **13:14**
 Par value, § **8:14, 8:15**
 Patent, § **29:19**
 Person, § **7:3, 13:267, 21:33**
 Personal holding company, § **25:100**
 Preemptive rights, § **8:95**
 Preferred shares, § **8:11**
 Private organic document, § **10:7, 13:15**
 Promoter, § **7:339**
 Public corporation, § **1:5, 13:17, 28:14**
 Public corporations, § **3:64**
 Public organic document, § **10:8, 13:16**
 Qualified director, § **7:4**
 Qualified person, § **17:4**
 Qualified state, § **17:5**
 Quorum, § **7:145**

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Reclassification of stock, § 8:218
 Record date, § 9:4
 Record shareholder, § 9:5
 Registered agent, § 6:25
 Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:58
 Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
 Relevance of par value, § 8:15
 Residence of shareholder, § 13:339
 Resulting corporation, § 13:66
 Resulting entity, § 21:198
 Safeguarded entity, § 13:266
 Safeguarded period, § 13:265
 Sale of a business, § 27:28
 Sale or sell, § 27:28
 Secretary, § 7:5
 Service mark, § 29:34
 Share, § 8:16
 Share exchange, § 13:18, 13:148, 13:149
 Shareholder or shareholders, § 8:17, 9:6, 9:13, 18:20
 Shares, § 8:4, 9:7
 Shares held by others, § 13:340
 Signature, § 10:9, 28:15
 Signing, § 10:9, 28:15
 State, § 13:19, 21:21
 Stated capital, § 11:31
 Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
 Subscriber, § 8:5, 9:8
 Subsidiary, § 13:300
 Substantial assets, § 13:341
 Successors, § 22:132
 Surplus, § 11:27
 Surviving corporation, § 13:64
 Surviving entity, § 21:199, 22:93
 Survivor, § 13:20
 Total voting power, § 9:14
 Trade dress infringement, § 29:75
 Trademark, § 29:33
 Trade name, § 29:30, 29:31
 Trade secrets, § 29:61, 29:66
 Treasury shares, § 8:18, 8:19
 Trust instrument, § 18:21
 Unanimous governance agreement, § 9:9, 10:10
 Unincorporated associations, § 18:144

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Unincorporated entity, § 1:6, 13:21
 United States, § 13:22
 Valuation date, § 13:301
 Value, § 13:342
 Votes and voting, § 18:22, 18:23
 Votes entitled to be cast, § 13:23
 Voting group, § 9:10, 13:24
 Voting member, § 18:22
 Voting power, § 9:11, 9:15, 13:25, 18:23
 Voting power present, § 9:16
 Voting stock, § 13:302
 Voting trust beneficial owner, § 9:12
 Within Louisiana, § 13:343
 Writing, § 28:16

DELAY

Control share acquisitions. See index heading CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

Foreign control share acquisitions, delay in meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:350

DELIVERY

Merger or consolidation, delivery of consideration, § 13:126

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:146 to 8:148

DELIVERY OF CERTIFICATES

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

DEMAND OR REQUEST

Stock and stockholders, demand that corporation not register transfer of shares, § 8:167

DEMOCRATIC FORM OF ORGANIZATION

Selecting business form, § 3:18

DEMOCRATIC MATTERS

Partnerships, democratic form of organization, § 3:18

DENTAL CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:41 to 17:44

DENTAL DISPUTES

Arbitration, § 31:124

DEPRECIATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
depreciation and depletion allow-
ance, § **21:186 to 21:188**

DEQ CERTIFICATE

Dissolution, § **14:46**

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

Copyrights, derivative work, § **29:56**
Limited liability companies (LLCs),
members and membership, § **21:122,**
21:123
Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**
Louisiana Business Corporation Act
(LBCA), § **3:56**
Securities laws, § **27:42**
Stockholders. See index heading **STOCK**
AND STOCKHOLDERS

DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION

Control share acquisitions, § **13:335**
Foreign control share acquisitions,
§ **13:362**

DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION

Buying and selling a business. See index
heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-**
NESS
Control share acquisitions, § **13:314**
Foreign control share acquisitions,
§ **13:347**
Limited liability companies (LLCs),
§ **3:39**
Partnerships, failure to include tax ID
number in annual report, § **22:174**
S corporations, retention of identity of
corporation, § **16:4**
Stock and stockholders, identity of stock
ownership, § **9:174**
Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:56**
Taxation, identity change reorganizations,
§ **25:87**

DESIGNATION

See index heading **NAME**

DETERMINATION DATE

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:295**

**DETERMINATION LETTER
REQUEST**

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:38**

DIARIES

Subject matter of copyrights, § **29:55**

DILUTION

Trademarks, § **29:48**

DILUTION OF CONTROL

Stock and stockholders, § **8:206, 8:210**

DIRECT COMPUTER ACCESS

Secretary of State services, § **28:104**

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Generally, § **7:1 et seq.**
Accounts and accounting
criminal liability of directors and
officers for failure to keep books,
§ **7:323**
removal of directors, § **7:98**
Actions, authority to file and settle suits,
§ **7:39**
Additional right to indemnification,
§ **7:389 to 7:393**
Adjournment of directors' meetings,
§ **7:122**
Advancements, indemnification, § **7:396**
Advance of expenses pending decision,
indemnification, § **7:361, 7:365,**
7:372
Affidavits, duties of officers, § **7:190**
Agents
indemnification, § **7:371**
officers acting through, § **7:194**
Alternates
Alternative Provision in Articles of
Close Corporation to Require
Cumulative Voting for Directors,
§ **7:407**
members of committees, § **7:158**
Amendments to articles, resolutions
recommending, § **12:84**
Amendments to articles of incorporation
by, § **12:32 to 12:34**
Amendments to bylaws, § **12:79 to 12:82**
Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written
Consent, § **7:411**
Annual report, criminal liability for fail-
ure to deliver, § **7:322**
Annulment of charter, criminal liability
for exercise of power after, § **7:322**
Appointment of officers, § **7:186**
Appraisal advice, directors' reliance on,
§ **7:257**

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Approval. Consent or approval, below

Articles of incorporation

- Directors' Resolution Recommending Amendment, § 12:87
- exculpatory rules limiting liability, § 10:38
- indemnification, § 10:57, 10:58
- liability of directors and officers, § 7:333, 7:334
- number of directors fixed by, § 7:61 to 7:63
- proxy, voting by, § 10:56
- qualifications of directors, § 7:47 to 7:54, 10:55
- quorum and voting, § 7:151
- shareholder and director action, amendment of article by public corporation requiring both, § 12:21
- supplement naming first directors, § 10:79
- unanimous government agreement, ability to amend articles upon end of, § 10:69

Attorney advice, directors' reliance on, § 7:257

Attorneys' fees, indemnification, § 7:398

Authority, generally, § 7:6 to 7:39, 7:196 to 7:212

Automatic disqualification of director, § 7:44

Automatic vacancy on board, § 7:105

Bankruptcy

- general treatment, § 7:106
- amendment of articles of incorporation pursuant to bankruptcy, § 12:34
- loyalty duty, § 7:248

Bills and notes, duties of officers, § 7:198

Board Resolution Authorizing Loan from Corporation to Officer, § 7:417

Board Resolution Setting Officer's Salary, § 7:415

Bondholders, election of directors by, § 7:82

Bonds and undertakings, duties of officers, § 7:190

Borrowing from an Institution—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 7:416

Burden of proof

- conflict of interest, § 7:274, 7:275
- fairness, lack of, § 7:294, 7:363

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Business combinations, approval by shareholders required, § 13:281

Business judgment rule

- discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:232, 7:233
- liability of directors and officers, § 7:309 to 7:311

Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS

Certified public accountant's advice, directors' reliance on, § 7:257

Challenge based on lack of corporate power, § 7:13

Change of, § 7:421

Charter revocation, criminal liability of directors and officers after, § 7:324

Civil rights liability as employee, § 7:327

Claims against directors and officers, § 7:400 to 7:406

Committees, § 7:154 to 7:169, 7:243

Communications devices, meetings through, § 7:130 to 7:132

Compensation

- general treatment, § 7:55 to 7:57
- Board Resolution Setting Officer's Salary, § 7:415

Competence of acquiring party considered in takeover situation, § 7:256

Competition

- conflict of interest, § 7:272 to 7:276
- loyalty duty, § 7:247, 7:249
- prohibition against, § 7:52
- use of company funds to establish competing business, § 7:273

Compromise or settlement

- authority to settle suits, § 7:39
- duties of officers, § 7:198

Conflict of interest

- general treatment, § 7:259 to 7:288
- approval of transaction by board, § 7:268
- approval of transaction by shareholders, § 7:269
- automatic disqualification of director, § 7:262
- competition, § 7:272 to 7:276
- consent or approval, § 7:285 to 7:288
- exculpatory rules limiting liability of officers and directors, § 7:263
- interested directors, § 7:259, 7:260

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Conflict of interest—Cont'd
 proscription of conflicting interest transaction involving directors, § 7:264
 quorum and voting, § 7:148
 safe harbors, § 7:267
 stock and stockholders, § 7:287, 7:288
 transactions involving directors with conflicts, § 7:264 to 7:270
 usurpation of corporate opportunities, § 7:261, 7:270, 7:271, 7:277 to 7:279

Consent or approval
 Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written Consent, § 7:411
 conflicts of interest, § 7:268, 7:269, 7:285 to 7:288
 deemed consent by director present at meeting, § 7:143
 Initial Proceedings by Board of Directors by Unanimous Consent, § 7:410
 unanimous consent, below

Conservator, duties of officers, § 7:190

Consolidation or merger, liability of directors and officers after, § 7:317

Continuation of fiduciary duty, liability of incorporators and promoters, § 7:344

Contracts and agreements
 duties of officers, § 7:198
 incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:349, 7:350
 interference with contracts, § 7:313
 officers, rights of, § 7:176, 7:214, 7:215

Control share acquisitions, directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § 13:327

Corporate records, criminal liability for failure to keep, § 7:322

Costs and expenses
 incorporators and promoters, liability for expenses, § 7:346 to 7:348
 indemnification, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:370, 7:372, 7:380, 7:396, 7:397
 inspections, recovery of expense of inspection, § 7:26
 reimbursement, below

Creditors, duty to, § 7:254, 7:305, 7:308

Criminal liability of directors and officers, § 7:305, 7:320 to 7:328

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Cumulative voting
 election of directors, § 7:68, 7:69
 removal of directors, § 7:96

Debts, liability of directors and officers, § 7:305

Deemed consent by director present at meeting, § 7:143

Defense of litigation, duties of officers as to, § 7:190

Deferring to majority, § 7:252

Definitions and distinctions
 emergency, § 7:9 to 7:11
 individual, § 7:1
 knowledge, § 7:2
 officer and employee, distinction between, § 7:192, 7:193
 person, § 7:3
 promoter, § 7:339
 qualified director, § 7:4
 quorum, § 7:145
 secretary, § 7:5

Designation of officers, bylaws, § 7:178

Directors, generally, § 7:27 to 7:169

Discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:231 to 7:258

Disclosure duty, § 7:228

Discretionary indemnification, § 7:383 to 7:388

Discretionary provisions in articles, § 7:8

Dissent of director, § 7:152

Dissolution
 removal by, § 7:103
 right to recover from, § 14:244

Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above

Distributions, liability of directors for excess distributions, § 7:298, 7:299

Dividends, Board Resolution Authorizing Payment of Stock Dividends, § 11:84

Donations, § 7:29

Dual offices, officers to hold, § 7:180

Duties, generally, § 7:34 to 7:37, 7:189 to 7:210

Elections
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 7:407
 classes of shareholders, election of directors by, § 7:66

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Elections—Cont'd
 - committees, § 7:162 to 7:165
 - cumulative voting, § 7:68, 7:69
 - directors, election of, § 7:65 to 7:83
 - officers, election of, § 7:184, 7:185
 - plurality voting, § 7:67
 - proxy vote, § 7:153, 7:163 to 7:165
 - public corporations, amendment or repeal bylaws relating to election of directors, § 12:81, 12:82
 - quorum, § 7:145 to 7:153, 7:168, 7:286
 - quorum or voting requirements, amendment to bylaws to increase, § 12:80
 - shareholders meetings, election of directors at, § 7:65, 7:66
 - waiver of notice of meeting, § 7:71
- Electronic transmission, notice of meeting, § 7:116 to 7:118
- Emergencies, § 7:9 to 7:11
- Employee benefit plans, indemnification involving, § 7:357
- Employees, indemnification of, § 7:371
- Encumbrances, duties of officers, § 7:198
- Engineer's advice, directors' reliance on, § 7:257
- English, notice of meeting, § 7:114
- Equanimity, § 7:253
- Estoppel. Waiver or estoppel, below
- Evidence
 - conflict of interest, § 7:274, 7:275
 - indemnification, § 7:397
- Expenses. Costs and expenses, above
- Fairness, § 7:239, 7:242, 7:281, 7:294, 7:362, 7:363
- False statements, criminal liability for, § 7:322
- Fiduciaries
 - discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:231 to 7:258
 - incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:343 to 7:345
- Filing suit, § 7:39
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Foreign corporations, peremption of action against officer or director of foreign corporation, § 7:406
- Forfeiture of charter, criminal liability for exercise of power after, § 7:322

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Fraud
 - absent incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:345
 - directors or officers, liability for, § 7:305
- General Empowering Resolution, § 7:409
- Good faith, discretionary indemnification, § 7:384, 7:385
- Gross negligence, liability of directors and officers, § 7:318
- Incapacity of director, § 7:106
- Incompetency of director, adjudication of, § 7:106
- Incorporators and promoters, liability, § 7:338 to 7:354
- Increase or decrease in number of directors, § 7:64
- Indemnification
 - general treatment, § 7:355 to 7:399
 - advance commitment to indemnify, § 7:368
 - advance of expenses pending decision, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:372
 - articles of incorporation, § 10:57, 10:58
 - attorneys' fees, § 7:398
 - authority, § 7:364
 - costs and expenses, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:370, 7:372, 7:380, 7:396, 7:397
 - director and officer (D & O) insurance, § 7:367
 - employee benefit plans, § 7:357
 - employees and agents, § 7:371
 - fairness, § 7:362, 7:363
 - incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:353, 7:354
 - liability, § 7:353, 7:354, 7:381
 - limitations, § 7:359, 7:369, 7:372
 - permissible vs. mandatory, § 7:356
 - quorum and voting, § 7:149
 - standard of conduct, determination of, § 7:358
 - stock and stockholders, prescription for action for indemnity, § 7:395
 - successful officer or director, mandatory indemnification, § 7:360
 - witness, expenses as, § 7:370

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Initial Proceedings by Board of Directors by Unanimous Consent, § 7:410

In personam jurisdiction, § 7:336

Inspections

- general treatment, § 7:23 to 7:26
- court ordered right, § 7:24
- expense of inspection, recovery of, § 7:26
- restriction of right, § 7:25

Insurance, indemnification, § 7:367, 7:399

Intentional breach of duty, claims against directors and officers, § 7:404

Interdiction of director, § 7:106

Interested directors, § 7:42, 7:43

Interference with business relationship, § 7:314

Interference with contracts, liability for, § 7:313

Interlocking directorate, § 7:51 to 7:53

Issuance of shares, amendments to articles of incorporation before, § 12:32

Judicial removal of directors, § 7:102

LCBL as governing management by, § 10:20

Legal indemnity, § 7:394, 7:395

Liability

- general treatment, § 7:289 to 7:337
- articles of incorporation, § 7:333, 7:334
- business judgment rule, § 7:309 to 7:311
- civil rights liability as employee, § 7:327
- creditors, duty to, § 7:305, 7:308
- criminal liability, § 7:320 to 7:328
- damages, limit on, § 7:295
- excess distributions, § 7:298, 7:299
- exculpatory rules limiting liability, § 7:291, 7:297
- fairness, lack of, § 7:294
- gross negligence, § 7:318
- incorporators and promoters, § 7:338 to 7:354
- indemnification, § 7:353, 7:354, 7:381
- injunctive relief, § 7:337
- interested directors, § 7:302
- interference with business relationship, § 7:314
- interference with contracts, § 7:313

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Liability—Cont'd

- limitation on liability, § 7:291, 7:293, 7:296, 7:303
- loyalty, duty of, § 7:297
- merger or consolidation, liability after, § 7:317
- mistakes and business judgment rule, § 7:309 to 7:311
- non-participants, § 7:329 to 7:332
- peremptive period, § 7:300
- in personam jurisdiction, § 7:336
- prescription, § 7:335
- qualified directors, § 7:301
- receivership, § 7:319
- self-dealing, § 7:290
- third persons, duty to, § 7:307
- torts or breaches, liability for, § 7:312 to 7:316
- unanimous governance agreement, § 7:292

Limitation of actions

- general treatment, § 7:400 to 7:402
- excess distribution by director, action to recover, § 7:300, 7:400, 7:401
- liability, § 7:300

Limitations or restrictions

- discretionary indemnification, § 7:386
- indemnification, § 7:359, 7:369, 7:372
- liability of directors and officers, § 7:291, 7:293, 7:296, 7:303
- presumed authority of officer, limitation on, § 7:200

List of corporate powers, § 7:28 to 7:33

Litigation, duties of officers as to, § 7:190

Loans, duties of officers, § 7:198

Location of meetings, § 7:123, 7:124

Loss of qualifications of director, § 7:106

Loyalty, duties of directors and officers, § 7:234 to 7:253, 7:297

Luring customers or employees to new firm, § 7:273

Majority vote of directors, § 7:142

Malfeasance by directors or officers, liability for, § 7:305

Mandamus, officers, § 7:195

Mandataries, liability of directors and officers as, § 7:306

Mandatory indemnification, § 7:375 to 7:382

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Meetings
 - general treatment, § 7:110 to 7:134
 - action by unanimous written consent of directors', § 7:136 to 7:140
 - committees, § 7:166
 - minutes of meetings, below
 - notice, § 7:111 to 7:119, 7:127 to 7:129, 7:131
 - Notice of Directors' Meeting, § 7:412
 - records and recording, § 28:88
 - special meetings, § 7:121, 7:128
- Merger or consolidation
 - general treatment, § 13:83, 13:84
 - board of directors, § 13:88, 13:89
 - Director's Resolution Authorizing Merger or Consolidation, § 13:476
 - liability of directors and officers after, § 7:317
- Minutes of meetings
 - general treatment, § 7:126
 - First Meeting of Board of Directors, § 7:408
 - First Meeting of Shareholders to Name First Board of Directors When Not Named in Initial Report, § 9:526
 - reading of, § 7:122
 - Specimen Minutes of Directors' Meetings, § 7:414
- Mistakes, liability of directors and officers, § 7:309 to 7:311
- Multiple offices, ability to hold, § 7:172
- Negligence
 - liability for gross negligence, § 7:318
 - negligent breach of duty, § 7:403
- New business at directors' meetings, § 7:122
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:45 to 18:57, 18:67
- Notice
 - change of directors and officers, § 7:220
 - committees, § 7:166
 - communications devices, notice of meetings through, § 7:131
 - Directors' Meeting, § 7:412
 - dissent of director, § 7:152
 - effective date of notice of meeting, § 7:119
 - electronic transmission, notice of meetings, § 7:116 to 7:118

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Notice—Cont'd
 - English, notice of meetings, § 7:114
 - meetings, § 7:111 to 7:119, 7:122, 7:127 to 7:129, 7:131
 - Notice of Directors' Meeting, § 7:412
 - removal of directors by shareholders, § 7:99
 - Waiver of Notice of Directors' Proceedings, § 7:413
 - written notice of meetings, § 7:113
- Number of directors
 - general treatment, § 7:58 to 7:64
 - articles of incorporation, number fixed by, § 7:61 to 7:63
 - bylaws, number fixed by, § 7:61 to 7:63
 - increase or decrease in number, § 7:64
 - minimum requirement, § 7:59 to 7:64
 - natural persons, § 7:60
- Officers, generally, § 7:177 to 7:217
- Oversight, § 7:244, 7:245
- Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:64
- Peremption of action against officer or director of foreign corporation, § 7:406
- Plurality voting, elections, § 7:67
- Prescription, stock and stockholders, § 7:335, 7:395
- Presumed authority, § 7:199, 7:200
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Promoters
 - defined, § 7:339
 - incorporators and promoters, § 7:338 to 7:354
- Prosecution of litigation, duties of officers as to, § 7:190
- Proxy vote, § 7:144, 7:153, 7:163 to 7:165, 10:56
- Public corporations
 - amendment or repeal of bylaws relating to election of directors, § 12:81, 12:82
 - responsibility of board, § 7:7
- Qualifications
 - articles of incorporation, § 7:47 to 7:54
 - bylaws, § 7:47 to 7:54
 - directors, generally, § 7:41 to 7:54
 - officers, generally, § 7:179 to 7:183

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Quorum and voting, § 7:122, 7:141 to 7:153, 7:168, 7:286

Quo warranto action, § 7:38

Ratification

- directors, transactions involving interested, § 7:268, 7:269
- incorporators' and promoters' liability, ratification of contract by corporation, § 7:351, 7:352
- officers, ratification of unauthorized acts, § 7:211, 7:212

Real estate transactions, authority required, § 7:206

Receivership, liability of directors and officers on, § 7:319

Records and recordings

- criminal liability of directors and officers for failure to keep books, § 7:323
- reports and reporting, below

Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § 6:71

Registered office and agent, change of, § 6:44, 6:45

Reimbursement

- incorporators' and promoters' liability, reimbursement for expenses, § 7:347
- officers, reimbursement rights, § 7:215

Reliance

- discharge of duties of directors and officers, reliance on reports, § 7:257
- other persons, reliance of directors on, § 7:229
- other persons and information, reliance by officers on, § 7:175

Removal from office

- directors, removal of, § 7:95 to 7:103
- officers, removal of, § 7:32, 7:219, 7:224 to 7:226, 7:230

Reports and reporting

- discharge of duties of directors and officers, reliance on reports, § 7:257
- officers, reporting requirements, § 7:122, 7:187, 7:188

Residency requirements, § 7:49

Resignation, § 7:91 to 7:94, 7:218, 7:221 to 7:223

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Resolution Authorizing Mortgage, § 7:420

Resolution Authorizing Purchase of Immovable Property, § 7:419

Resolution Authorizing Sale of Immovable Property, § 7:418

Respondeat superior, officers, § 7:213

Restrictions. Limitations or restrictions, above

Revocation of charter, criminal liability of directors and officers after, § 7:324

Safe harbors, § 7:239, 7:267

Sale of assets

- duties of officers, § 7:198
- insolvent corporation, § 13:187

Scrutiny of single member committees, § 7:159

Secretary of Corporation, § 7:170, 7:171

Settlement. Compromise or settlement, above

Single member committees, § 7:159

Small claims, power to prosecute, § 7:217

Social effects of transaction considered in takeover situation, § 7:256

Special meetings, § 7:121, 7:128

Specimen Minutes of Directors' Meetings, § 7:414

Staggered terms of office, § 7:85, 7:88

Standards of conduct

- general treatment, § 7:227
- committee, inability of board to avoid by appointing, § 7:157
- indemnification, determination of standard of conduct for purposes of, § 7:358
- officers, § 7:174

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Succession representative as board, § 7:40

Successor appointed upon resignation of officers, § 7:223

Taxation

- criminal liability, § 7:322
- State corporate income tax, § 25:123

Telephone, meetings through, § 7:130 to 7:132

Termination of proceeding, indemnification, § 7:382

Term of office, § 7:84 to 7:90, 7:216

INDEX

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

- Third persons, duties to, § **7:209, 7:255, 7:307**
- Torts, liability of directors and officers, § **7:312 to 7:316**
- Ultra vires, § **7:30, 7:201**
- Unanimous consent
 - Initial Proceedings by Board of Directors by Unanimous Consent, § **7:410**
 - written consent, action by unanimous written consent of directors, § **7:135 to 7:140**
- Unfinished business at directors' meetings, § **7:122**
- Usurpation, § **7:246, 7:248, 7:261, 7:270, 7:271, 7:277 to 7:288**
- Vacancies, § **7:77 to 7:80, 7:104 to 7:109, 7:165**
- Vacation of charter, criminal liability for exercise of power after, § **7:322**
- Validity of transaction, conflict of interest, § **7:280 to 7:288**
- Virile share, liability of incorporators and promoters, § **7:350**
- Votes and voting. Elections, above
- Waiver or estoppel
 - election of directors, waiver of notice of meeting, § **7:71**
 - incorporators' and promoters' liability, estoppel, § **7:352**
 - Notice of Directors' Proceedings, § **7:413**
 - notice of meetings, waiver of, § **7:133, 7:134**
- Waste, § **7:241**
- Witnesses, indemnification, § **7:397**
- Writings or written matters
 - Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written Consent, § **7:411**
 - notice of meeting, § **7:113**
 - unanimous written consent of directors, action by, § **7:135 to 7:140**

DISABILITY OF SHAREHOLDER

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:12**

DISADVANTAGES

- See index heading **ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES**

DISCLOSURE

- Arbitration provisions, § **31:127**

DISCLOSURE—Cont'd

- Articles of incorporation, Disclosure of Ownership (Louisiana Secretary of State), § **10:146**
- Attorneys' fees, disclosure of information for collection of fee, § **30:81**
- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § **5:58**
- Franchising, disclosure statement, § **24:9, 24:10, 24:20**
- Inspection of records, no right to attorney information, § **9:508**
- Law practice, disclosure of client information, § **30:80**
- Limited liability companies, § **21:165**
- Nonprofit corporations, revocation of membership, § **18:84**
- Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § **27:19**
- Stock and stockholders, disclosure of ownership interests, § **9:111**

DISCOVERY

- Arbitration, § **31:88**
- Dissolution, discovery of assets after liquidation, § **14:29**
- Stockholders, appraisal rights, § **13:229**

DISCRETION

- Articles of incorporation, discretionary provisions, § **10:34 to 10:68**
- Directors and officers, discretionary indemnification, § **7:383 to 7:388**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), discretionary contents of articles of organization, § **21:42**
- Nonprofit corporations, discretionary matters in articles of incorporation, § **18:91**
- Revocation of corporate charter, discretionary revocation by Attorney General, § **14:288, 14:289**

DISCRIMINATION

- Arbitration, discrimination claims and contractual claims distinguished, § **31:120**
- Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:77**
- Planning for a new business, nondiscrimination requirements, § **2:38**

DISCUSSION RIGHT

- Partners, discussion right of, § **22:42**

DISGUISED DIVIDENDS

Definitions and distinctions, § 25:46

DISMISSALDissolution, dismissal of liquidator,
§ 14:214**DISSENTING SHAREHOLDERS**

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

DISSOLUTION

General treatment, § 14:1 to 14:337

Abandonment

objects of corporation, abandonment of,
§ 14:134receiver, abandonment of property as
grounds for, § 14:236

Accounting fees, receivership, § 14:257

Acknowledgment, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:59

Administrative termination, reinstatement following, § 14:303, 14:309, 14:311, 14:312

Advance record dates, fixing of, § 14:185

Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:21

Affidavits

generally, § 14:334

limited liability companies, § 21:282

nonregulation, affidavit of, § 14:47

Nonregulation by Department of Environmental Quality, § 14:326

voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below

Allocation of disgruntled shareholder's shares among shareholders electing to purchase, involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § 14:169

Annual reports

duty to file, § 14:249, 14:250

revocation of charter for failure to file, § 14:287

Annual updates, liquidators, § 14:213

Annulment of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134

Application for Reinstatement of Corporation after Revocation of Charter, § 14:336

Appointment

liquidators, § 14:28, 14:30, 14:106, 14:129, 14:146, 14:191 to 14:194, 14:226, 14:229

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Appointment—Cont'd

receivership, § 14:147, 14:220, 14:221, 14:226, 14:229, 14:234

Articles of incorporation ineffective after liquidation, § 10:21

Articles of reinstatement, § 14:305 to 14:308, 14:323

Attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § 14:214

Attorneys' fees, dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71

Attorneys' fees, receivership, § 14:255 to 14:257

Attorney to represent unknown claimants, § 14:16

Audits and auditors, § 14:186, 14:250

Authorization of Dissolution, certificate of, § 14:330

Bank accounts, opening and closing, § 14:185

Beneficial to interests of shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134

Bonds and bondholders

liquidators, § 14:178, 14:201 to 14:204, 14:230

receivership, § 14:178, 14:230, 14:238, 14:239, 14:245, 14:246

Business combinations, § 13:291

Buying and selling a business, § 26:81

Capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:219

Certificates and certification

general treatment, § 14:45 to 14:48

authorization of Dissolution, § 14:330

dissolution, § 14:100, 14:191, 14:325

voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below

Cessation of corporate existence, generally, § 14:49 to 14:52

Close scrutiny, fiduciary duty, § 14:196

Comparison of liquidator to officer or director, § 14:197

Compensation

liquidators, § 14:177, 14:184, 14:232

receivership, § 14:177, 14:225, 14:232

Complete, declaration of liquidation as, § 14:22

INDEX

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Compromise and settlement, liquidators' rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**
- Compromise or settlement, § **14:72, 14:247, 14:261, 14:265 to 14:273**
- Consent or approval, court approved compromise, § **14:72**
- Continuation of business, necessity of, § **14:237 to 14:239**
- Continuation of existence of dissolved corporation, § **14:23**
- Conversion, no liquidation upon, § **14:37**
- Corporate name, reservation after termination of corporation, § **14:31**
- Costs or fees, voluntary dissolution, § **14:120, 14:125**
- Counsel, liquidators' attaining of, § **14:185, 14:186**
- Courts
 - compromise, court approved, § **14:72**
 - federal court availability in diversity action, § **14:259**
 - judicial liquidator, § **14:182, 14:187 to 14:191**
- Creditors
 - institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § **14:137**
 - liquidators, fiduciary duty to creditors, § **14:198, 14:199**
 - preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:54 to 14:65**
- Damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § **14:205**
- Deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from
 - general treatment, § **14:160 to 14:180**
 - allocation of disgruntled shareholder's shares among shareholders electing to purchase, § **14:169**
 - discontinuance, settlement or sale of shares, limitations after election to buy shares, § **14:164**
 - election to continue with dissolution if court sets fair value too high, § **14:172**
 - election to purchase shares in lieu of involuntary dissolution, § **14:160 to 14:171**
 - fair value of disgruntled shareholder's shares, determination by court, § **14:167**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from—Cont'd
 - filing election to purchase shares, § **14:163**
 - order directing purchase of disgruntled shareholder's shares, § **14:166, 14:168**
 - payment of interest to disgruntled shareholders on fair value of shares, § **14:170**
 - payment to disgruntled shareholder considered distribution, § **14:173**
 - preemption by purchase of shares ending deadlock, § **14:162**
 - receiver or liquidator, § **14:174 to 14:180**
- Deadlocked directors or shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- Debts, payment of, § **14:185**
- DEQ affidavit, preparation and filing of, § **14:100**
- DEQ certificate, § **14:46**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Discontinuance, settlement or sale of shares, limitations after election to buy shares in involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § **14:164**
- Discovery of assets after liquidation, § **14:29**
- Discretion
 - liquidators, discretionary bond, § **14:204**
 - receivership, discretion of court, § **14:240**
- Discrimination, revocation of charter for, § **14:287**
- Dismissal of liquidator, § **14:214**
- Dispositions of assets in furtherance of dissolution, § **14:19**
- Dissenting shareholders, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:65**
- Distribution to shareholders, § **14:40 to 14:44**
- Diversity, federal court availability, § **14:259**
- Dividends. See index heading **DIVIDENDS**
- Duties of liquidators, § **14:150, 14:181, 14:182**
- Effect of dissolution, § **14:4**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Elections, involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § **14:160 to 14:172**
- Enforcement of judgments, receivership, § **14:254**
- Escheat
 - distribution to shareholders, § **14:43**
 - unclaimed shareholder funds, § **14:20**
- Fairness, effectiveness of liquidation dependent on, § **14:66 to 14:69**
- Federal court availability in diversity action, § **14:259**
- Files and filing, parish filing, § **14:48**
- Filing requirements
 - articles of dissolution, § **14:26**
 - articles of reinstatement, § **14:308**
 - liquidators, § **14:185**
 - receiver's duty as to, § **14:248 to 14:250**
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:100**
- Filling vacancy, liquidators, § **14:208 to 14:210**
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Foreign corporation, § **14:70**
- Forfeiture of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- Formation of corporations, § **4:33**
- Incapacitated persons, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:63**
- Injunction against disposal of property by corporation, § **14:252**
- Insolvency of corporation, grounds for receiver, § **14:236**
- Insufficiency of assets, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- Insurance, liquidators' procurement of, § **14:185**
- Inventory, liquidators, § **14:186, 14:189**
- Judge, relationship of liquidator to, § **14:193**
- Judgments, voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:132, 14:134**
- Judicial liquidator, § **14:182, 14:187 to 14:191**
- Jurisdiction
 - general treatment, § **14:71**
 - receivership, § **14:258, 14:259**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Jurisdiction—Cont'd
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:131**
- Law practice, dissolution of practice entity, § **30:71, 30:72**
- Leases and leasing, liquidators' rights as to, § **14:185**
- Legal disability, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:63**
- Legal notices, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:57**
- Liens, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:62**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Liquidators
 - general treatment, § **14:181 to 14:214**
 - advance record dates, fixing of, § **14:185**
 - annual updates, § **14:213**
 - appointment, § **14:28, 14:30, 14:106, 14:129, 14:146, 14:191 to 14:194, 14:226, 14:229**
 - assumption of authority of board, § **14:227**
 - attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § **14:213**
 - auditors, retention of, § **14:186**
 - authority of corporation to act as liquidator, § **14:179, 14:223**
 - authority of court to redesignate liquidator, § **14:180, 14:231**
 - bank accounts, opening and closing, § **14:185**
 - bonds, § **14:178, 14:201 to 14:204, 14:230**
 - breach of duty, liability for, § **14:176, 14:233**
 - capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**
 - certificate of dissolution, § **14:191**
 - close scrutiny, fiduciary duty, § **14:196**
 - comparison to officer or director, § **14:197**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Liquidators—Cont'd

- compensation, § **14:177, 14:184, 14:232**
- compromise and settlement, rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**
- counsel, attaining of, § **14:185, 14:186**
- creditors, fiduciary duty to, § **14:198, 14:199**
- damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § **14:205**
- deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from, § **14:174 to 14:180**
- debts, payment of, § **14:185**
- discretionary bond, § **14:204**
- dismissal of liquidator, § **14:214**
- dividends, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:216**
- duties, § **14:150, 14:181, 14:182**
- enumeration of powers and duties by court, § **14:228**
- fiduciary duty, § **14:195 to 14:199, 14:205**
- filing requirements, § **14:185**
- filling vacancy, § **14:208 to 14:210**
- insurance, procurement of, § **14:185**
- inventory, § **14:186, 14:189**
- judge, relationship to, § **14:193**
- judicial liquidator, § **14:182, 14:187 to 14:191**
- leases and leasing, rights as to, § **14:185**
- malfeasance, liability to creditors for, § **14:199**
- mandatory bond, § **14:203**
- notice of authorization of dissolution, § **14:191**
- oath or affirmation, § **14:185**
- order, attaining of, § **14:185**
- par value protection, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:218**
- payment of dividends, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:216**
- personnel of court, relationship to, § **14:194**
- powers, generally, § **14:183 to 14:186**
- prescriptive period, § **14:207**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Liquidators—Cont'd

- protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:216 to 14:219**
- quorum, filling vacancy not under court supervision, § **14:209**
- redemption of shares, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:217**
- relationship to judge or court personnel, § **14:193, 14:194**
- remaining liquidator, filling vacancy not under court supervision, § **14:210**
- report of liquidator, § **14:212, 14:213**
- restrictions, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:216**
- restrictions on allocation to capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**
- retention of power, § **14:50**
- reversion of powers upon termination, § **14:190**
- rights, duties and action, generally, § **14:184**
- separation of employees, arrangements for, § **14:185**
- shareholder, liquidator as, § **14:192**
- subscriptions to shares, collection of, § **14:185**
- sue and be sued, rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**
- supervision of court, § **14:104, 14:208 to 14:211**
- tax information filing requirements, § **14:185**
- temporary conduct of business, § **14:185**
- temporary liquidator pending trial, § **14:143**
- transfer of securities, § **14:185**
- trial, § **14:143, 14:146**
- vacancies, § **14:184, 14:208 to 14:210**
- vesting undiscovered assets in liquidator, § **14:27**
- voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:104, 14:106, 14:146**
- voting of shares, § **14:185**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Majority of directors, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137

Malfeasance of liquidators, liability to creditors for, § 14:199

Mandatory bond, liquidators, § 14:203

Meeting ordered by court, receivership, § 14:260, 14:261

Minority shareholders
effectiveness of liquidation dependent on fairness, § 14:67, 14:68
violation of rights of, § 14:236

Minors, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:63

Mismanagement of business by directors or officers, grounds for receiver, § 14:236

Necessity of continuation of business, § 14:237 to 14:239

Newspapers
notice of dissolution to be run in, § 14:55, 14:100

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:97, 18:122 to 18:128, 18:184

Notarization
articles of dissolution and termination, § 14:25
articles of reinstatement, § 14:307

Notice
authorization of dissolution, § 14:191, 14:327
creditors' claims, preemption of, § 14:56 to 14:59
newspapers, publication in, § 14:55
registered or certified mail, § 14:55
voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below

Oath or affirmation of liquidator, § 14:185

Omissions, property omitted from liquidation, § 14:53

Oppression proceeding, involuntary proceeding resulting from. Voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below

Order, liquidators' attaining of, § 14:185

Parish filing, § 14:48

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Par value protection, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:218

Passive receivership, § 14:251

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Payment of dividends, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216

Personnel of court, relationship to, § 14:194

Powers
liquidators, above
receivership, below

Prescriptive period, liquidators, § 14:207

Priority given to bondholders, receivership, § 14:246

Professional corporations, § 17:35, 17:36

Property omitted from liquidation, § 14:53

Proportionate distribution to shareholders, § 14:42

Protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216 to 14:219

Qualifications of receiver, § 14:241

Quarterly reports, receiver's duty to file, § 14:248

Quorum, filling vacancy not under court supervision, § 14:209

Receivership
general treatment, § 14:220 to 14:264
abandonment of property, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
accounting fees, § 14:257
annual reports, duty to file, § 14:249, 14:250
appointment, § 14:147, 14:220, 14:221, 14:226, 14:229, 14:234
assumption of authority of board, § 14:227
attorneys' fees, § 14:255 to 14:257
audit, requirement of, § 14:250
authority of corporation to act as receiver, § 14:179, 14:223
authority of court to redesignate receiver, § 14:180, 14:231
authority of receiver, § 14:224
bonds and bondholders, § 14:178, 14:230, 14:238, 14:239, 14:245, 14:246
breach of duty, liability for, § 14:176, 14:233
compensation, § 14:177, 14:225, 14:232
compromise ordered by court, § 14:261

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Receivership—Cont'd
 continuation of business, necessity of, § 14:237 to 14:239
 deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from, § 14:174 to 14:180
 directors and officers, right to recover from, § 14:244
 discretion of court, § 14:240
 diversity, federal court availability, § 14:259
 enforcement of judgments, § 14:254
 enumeration of powers and duties by court, § 14:228
 federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259
 filing reports, duty as to, § 14:248 to 14:250
 injunction against disposal of property by corporation, § 14:252
 insolvency of corporation, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 involuntary dissolution law, applicability of, § 14:242
 jurisdiction, § 14:258, 14:259
 meeting ordered by court, § 14:260, 14:261
 minority shareholders, violation of rights of, § 14:236
 mismanagement of business by directors or officers, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 necessity of continuation of business, § 14:237 to 14:239
 orders of court, meeting ordered by court, § 14:260, 14:261
 passive receivership, § 14:251
 powers, generally, § 14:243 to 14:248
 prescription for suit against receiver, § 14:264
 priority given to bondholders, § 14:246
 qualifications of receiver, § 14:241
 quarterly reports, duty to file, § 14:248
 recovery right, § 14:244
 reports, duty to file, § 14:248 to 14:250
 seizure of property under judicial process, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 settlement of claims, § 14:247
 shareholders, right to recover from, § 14:244

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Receivership—Cont'd
 stay of proceedings by other persons against corporation, § 14:252
 temporary receiver, § 14:252
 torts during, § 14:253
 ultra vires acts, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § 14:134, 14:137
 Redemption of shares, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:217
 Registered office or agent, revocation of charter for failure to maintain, § 14:287
 Registered or certified mail, notice by, § 14:55, 14:100
 Reinstatement, § 14:87 to 14:90, 14:115, 14:117, 14:302 to 14:319, 14:323, 14:336
 Relationship of liquidator to judge or court personnel, § 14:193, 14:194
 Reports and reporting
 liquidator, report of, § 14:212, 14:213
 receivership, duty to file report, § 14:248 to 14:250
 Restrictions on allocation to capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:219
 Retention of power by liquidator, § 14:50
 Retroactive effect of reinstatement, § 14:310
 Reversion of liquidator's powers upon termination, § 14:190
 Revocation of corporate charter, § 14:274 to 14:301
 Rights, duties and action of liquidators, generally, § 14:184
 Sale of assets in furtherance of dissolution, § 13:175
 Seizure of property under judicial process, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 Selecting business form, § 3:76
 Separation of employees, arrangements for, § 14:185
 Settlement, compromise or settlement, § 14:72, 14:247, 14:261
 Shareholder, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Long Form), § **14:332**
- Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Short Form), § **14:331**
- State Department of Environmental Quality, issuance of certificate by, § **14:100**
- Status report for State Office of Employment Security, completion of, § **14:100**
- Stay of proceedings by other persons against corporation, § **14:252**
- Stock and stockholders
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § **9:525**
 - death of shareholder, § **14:38**
 - liquidator as shareholder, § **14:192**
 - receivership, right to recover from shareholders, § **14:244**
 - requirement that dissolution rights remain outstanding, § **8:21**
 - shareholders' liability on, § **9:164 to 9:168**
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **9:409 to 9:411, 14:93, 14:94, 14:105**
- Subscriptions to shares, collection of, § **14:185**
- Sue and be sued, liquidators' rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**
- Supervision by court
 - liquidators, § **14:104, 14:208 to 14:211**
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110, 14:133**
- Supervision of courts, § **14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110, 14:133**
- Taxes
 - certificate as to payment of, § **14:100**
 - information filing requirements, § **14:185**
- Temporary conduct of business by liquidator, § **14:185**
- Temporary liquidator pending trial, § **14:143**
- Temporary receiver, § **14:252**
- Termination of existence of dissolved corporation, § **14:21, 14:24**
- Torts during receivership, § **14:253**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Transfer of Assets by Corporation in Liquidation, § **14:333**
- Transfer of securities by liquidator, § **14:185**
- Trial, liquidators, § **14:143, 14:146**
- Ultra vires acts, § **14:134, 14:236**
- Unincorporated associations, § **18:154**
- Vacancies, liquidators, § **14:184, 14:208 to 14:210**
- Vacating of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- Validity of judgment dissolving corporation, § **14:69**
- Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
 - general treatment, § **14:73 to 14:180**
 - abandonment of objects of corporation, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
 - affidavit, voluntary dissolution by, § **14:111 to 14:117**
 - Affidavit of Nonregulation by Department of Environmental Quality, § **14:326**
 - annulment of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
 - application to court to set amount of claim, § **14:15**
 - appointment
 - liquidator, appointment of, § **14:106, 14:146**
 - receiver, appointment of, § **14:147**
 - articles of voluntary dissolution, § **14:75**
- Articles of Voluntary Dissolution, § **13:474**
- attorney to represent unknown claimants, § **14:16**
- authorization notice, voluntary dissolution, § **14:101**
- beneficial to interests of shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- certificates and certification
 - authorization, § **14:101, 14:330**
 - completion, voluntary dissolution, § **14:124**
 - dissolution, certificate of, § **14:100, 14:325**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

- certificates and certification—Cont'd
 - filing of certificate of authorization, voluntary dissolution, § 14:102
 - termination, voluntary dissolution, § 14:119, 14:120
- cessation, § 14:118 to 14:123, 14:144
- charter expiration, involuntary dissolution upon, § 14:148
- checklist for voluntary dissolution, § 14:100
- claims against dissolved corporation, § 14:10, 14:11
- commencement, voluntary dissolution, § 14:92 to 14:94
- contingent claims, reserves for, § 14:17
- continuing business in furtherance of dissolution, § 14:7
- conversion to involuntary dissolution, § 14:141
- cost of filing, voluntary dissolution, § 14:120, 14:125
- courts
 - direction of liquidation, § 14:127
 - orders of court, below this group supervision, § 14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110, 14:133
- creditor, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137
- deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from, above
- deadlocked directors or shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- DEQ affidavit, preparation and filing of, § 14:100
- directors, short form dissolution by, § 14:83
- dismissal, § 14:121, 14:151 to 14:153
- effective date, § 14:76, 14:81
- effect of dissolution, § 14:4, 14:18
- execution by shareholders, voluntary dissolution by affidavit, § 14:112
- expiration of charter, involuntary dissolution upon, § 14:148
- failure of corporation to commence business, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

- failure of objects of corporation, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- 50/50 corporation, involuntary dissolution, § 14:138 to 14:142
- files and filing
 - general treatment, § 14:100
 - articles of dissolution, § 14:8
 - articles of revocation of voluntary dissolution, § 14:80
 - certificate of authorization, voluntary dissolution, § 14:102
 - costs or fees, voluntary dissolution, § 14:120, 14:125
- forfeiture of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- grounds for involuntary dissolution, § 14:126
- incorporators, short form dissolution by, § 14:83
- insufficiency of assets, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- involuntary dissolution, generally, § 14:133 to 14:154
- judgment, § 14:132
- judgment annulling corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- judicial supervision, voluntary dissolution, § 14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110
- jurisdiction, § 14:131
- jury and jury trial, voluntary dissolution, § 14:110
- known claims against dissolved corporation, § 14:10
- legal notices, voluntary dissolution, § 14:97
- liability of directors, § 14:5
- liquidators, above
- long form dissolution, § 14:3, 14:74
- majority of directors, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137
- newspapers, notice of dissolution to be run in, § 14:100
- notarization of articles of dissolution and revocation, § 14:79

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

notice
authorization, publication and certificate, § **14:101**
Authorization of Dissolution for Publication Purposes, § **14:327**
dissolution, § **14:100**
Secretary of State, notice to other departments, § **14:77**
termination, § **14:123, 14:153**
obligation of board to liquidate business, § **14:5**
oppression proceeding, involuntary proceeding resulting from general treatment, § **14:155 to 14:159**
number of shareholders, relevance of, § **14:158**
revocation of dissolution after conversion to court-supervised dissolution, § **14:157**
shareholder and corporate remedies, § **14:156**

orders of court
general treatment, § **14:108 to 14:110, 14:154**
dismissal, involuntary dissolution, § **14:152, 14:153**
reinstatement by court order, § **14:115, 14:117**

preemption of claims, § **14:12 to 14:14**

personal liability of shareholders, § **14:85, 14:113, 14:114**

petition, involuntary dissolution, § **14:139, 14:140**

plan of liquidation, voluntary dissolution, § **14:99**

preemption, involuntary dissolution, § **14:136**

prescription, benefit not provided by short form termination, § **14:86**

proper party plaintiff and defendants, continuation of corporation as, § **14:9**

publication
notice of termination, involuntary dissolution, § **14:123, 14:153**
voluntary dissolution, § **14:101**
quorum requirements, voluntary dissolution, § **14:98**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

receivership, above

registered or certified mail, notice by, § **14:100**

reinstatement by court order, voluntary dissolution by affidavit, § **14:115, 14:117**

reinstatement of terminated corporation, § **14:87 to 14:90**

retroactive effect, § **14:89, 14:116, 14:117**

revocation of voluntary dissolution, § **14:78**

Secretary of State, dissolution instituted by, § **14:149, 14:150**

service of petition, involuntary dissolution, § **14:140**

shareholder, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § **14:137**

Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Long Form), § **14:332**

Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Short Form), § **14:331**

short form articles of termination, § **14:84**

short form dissolution, § **14:82 to 14:86**

simplified articles of termination, § **14:337**

State Department of Environmental Quality, issuance of certificate by, § **14:100**

status report for State Office of Employment Security, completion of, § **14:100**

stock and stockholders, § **9:409 to 9:411, 14:93, 14:94, 14:105**

strict construction, involuntary dissolution, § **14:135**

summary proceedings, voluntary dissolution, § **14:109**

supervision by courts, § **14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110, 14:133**

taxes, certificate as to payment of, § **14:100**

temporary liquidator pending trial, involuntary dissolution, § **14:143 to 14:145**

INDEX

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
 - Cont'd
 - Transfer of Assets by Corporation in Liquidation, § 14:333
 - trial, involuntary dissolution, § 14:146
 - ultra vires acts, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
 - vacating of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
 - voluntary dissolution, generally, § 14:91 to 14:125
 - vote of shareholders, voluntary dissolution, § 14:94
 - winding up affairs, § 14:100
- Votes and voting, § 9:404
 - general treatment, § 14:185
 - reinstatement of termination by vote of shareholders, § 14:304
- Waive, attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or, § 14:213
- Winding up affairs, § 14:100
- Worksheet—Liquidation Proceedings, § 14:324

DISTINCTIONS

- See index heading DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

DISTRAINT

- Taxation of business entities, distraint cost, § 25:121

DISTRIBUTION RATE

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:38

DISTRIBUTIONS

- See also index heading DIVIDENDS
- Dissolution, distribution to shareholders, § 14:40 to 14:44
- Franchising, distribution of goods or services, § 24:5
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:38, 23:39
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:114, 18:115
- Partnerships, § 22:88
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:75

DISTRIBUTIONS—Cont'd

- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS
- Stock and stockholders, § 13:238
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

DIVERSITY

- Dissolution, federal court availability, § 14:259

DIVIDENDS

- General treatment, § 11:4 et seq.
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § 11:83
- Amendment requires vote, § 11:11
- Articles of incorporation, § 11:18
- Authority to pay dividends, § 11:1
- Board Resolution Authorizing Payment of Stock Dividends, § 11:84
- Bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9
- Capital surplus
 - defined, § 11:32
 - dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:40, 11:42
- Computation, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:43 to 11:45
- Debt of corporation, obligation to pay as, § 11:2
- Declaration of dividend, § 11:12, 11:13, 11:26
- Deferred assets defined, § 11:30
- Definitions and distinctions
 - general treatment, § 9:412 to 9:415, 11:411:6, 25:47
 - bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9
 - capital surplus, § 11:32
 - deferred assets, § 11:30
 - dividends, § 11:4 to 11:6
 - earned surplus, § 11:36
 - net assets, § 11:29
 - stated capital, § 11:31
 - surplus, § 11:27
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disgruntled shareholder, payment to considered distribution, § 11:3

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd

Dissenting rights, distribution as result of, § 11:65 to 11:67

Dissolution. Liquidation, below

Earned surplus, § 11:35 to 11:39

Earnings considered dividends, § 11:8, 11:9

Entitlement of shareholders, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:52 to 11:57

Equality, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:47, 11:48

Excessive salaries, wrongful distributions, § 11:74

Fiduciary duty, wrongful distributions, § 11:71, 11:72

Fractional shareholders, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:56, 11:57

Indemnity, wrongful distributions, § 11:76, 11:77

Insolvent corporation, payment of dividends by, § 11:18, 11:19

Justifiable reliance, wrongful distributions, § 11:81

Limitation of liability, wrongful distributions, § 11:82

Liquidation

distributions on, § 11:68, 11:69

protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216

surplus, dividends paid out of, § 11:34

Minority shareholders, wrongful distributions, § 11:79

Net assets defined, § 11:29

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:6

Oil and gas companies, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:45

Prerequisites to declaration of dividend, § 11:14

Profits, dividend as distribution of, § 11:6

Record date

general treatment, § 11:49 to 11:53

distributions, § 11:50

dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:52, 11:53

share dividends, § 11:51

Reliance as justifiable, wrongful distributions, § 11:81

Reversion of unclaimed dividends, payment of dividend in shares, § 11:64

Salaries as excessive, wrongful distributions, § 11:74

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd

S corporations, factors favoring election, § 16:33

Shares, payment of dividend in, § 11:58 to 11:64

Stated capital

defined, § 11:31

surplus, dividends paid out of, § 11:41

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Surplus

defined, § 11:27

dividend paid out of, § 11:14 to 11:46

Taxation

general treatment, § 11:7

business entities. Taxation of business entities, below

surplus, dividend paid out of, § 11:25

Taxation of business entities

general treatment, § 25:52 to 25:60

definition of dividend, § 25:47

Dividend defined, § 25:47

federal corporate income tax, § 25:38, 25:44

Transfers to earned surplus, § 11:38, 11:39

Treasury shares, dividends paid out of surplus after disposition of, § 11:39

Unlawful dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:73, 11:78

Wrongful distributions, § 11:70 to 11:82

DIVISION OR DIVISIBILITY

Taxation of business entities, divisions of corporation, § 25:78 to 25:85

Trademarks, indivisibility of ownership rights, § 29:42

DIVORCE

Limited liability companies, assignment of membership interest, § 21:130

DOING BUSINESS AS

Corporate name, restriction on use of "doing business as," § 5:15

DOMESTICATIONS

General treatment, § 13:447 to 13:468

Abandonment of domestication, § 13:467, 13:468

Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:448

Articles of charter surrender upon outbound domestication, § 13:473

INDEX

DOMESTICATIONS—Cont'd

- Articles of domestication for inbound foreign corporation, § **13:462, 13:463, 13:472**
- Cancellation of certificate of authority for inbound corporation, § **13:465**
- Charitable entity, gaining of unlawful benefit from, § **13:455**
- Conditional grants of property, diversion of, § **13:454**
- Effect of domestication, § **13:452**
- Filing articles of inbound domestication in conveyance records where immovable property, § **13:464**
- Inbound domestication, § **13:450**
- Obligations of outbound corporation after domestication, § **13:461**
- Organizational documents, domestication tantamount to merger, § **13:457**
- Outbound domestication, § **13:451**
- Owner liability in inbound corporation, § **13:466**
- Plan for outbound domestication, § **13:458**
- Rights of entities not increased by domestication, § **13:453**
- Security instruments, domestication tantamount to merger, § **13:456**
- Surrender of charter upon outbound domestication, § **13:459, 13:460**

DOMICILE OR RESIDENCE

- Definition of residence of shareholder, § **13:339**
- Directors and officers, residency requirements, § **7:49**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), office is domicile, § **21:87**
- Registered office as domicile, § **6:15**

DOUBLE TAXATION

- Corporations, § **3:73, 3:79**
- S corporations. See index heading **CORPORATIONS**
- Selecting business form, § **3:73, 3:79**

DRAFTING

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:41 to 15:55**

DRAMATIC COMPOSITIONS

- Subject matter of copyright, § **29:55**

D TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § **25:87**

DUAL OFFICES

- Officers to hold, § **7:180**

“DUE DILIGENCE” INVESTIGATION

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84**

DUES AND ASSESSMENTS

- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:8, 18:65, 18:66**

DURATION

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:31**
- Copyrights, § **29:58**
- Corporate name, certificate of registration of trade name, § **5:54**
- Formation of corporations, § **4:22**
- Trademarks, § **29:38**

DUTIES

- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution, duties of liquidators, § **14:150, 14:181, 14:182**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), duties of managers and members, § **21:100, 21:114**

EARNED SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **11:36**
- Dividends, § **11:35 to 11:39**
- Mergers and consolidations, allocation to earned surplus, § **13:121, 13:122**

EARNINGS AND PROFITS

- Corporations, accumulated earnings tax, § **3:81**
- Dividends, earnings considered, § **11:8, 11:9**
- Franchising, § **24:10**
- S corporations, accumulated earnings, § **2:20**
- Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax considerations, § **15:40**

EASE OF OWNERSHIP

- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § **1:18**

ECONOMIC EFFECTS

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

EDUCATIONAL CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:34**

EEOC POSITION

Arbitration, § 31:118

80 PERCENT CONTROL TEST

Taxation of business entities, failure to satisfy test, § 25:12

ELECTIONS

See index heading VOTES AND VOTING

ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES

General treatment, § 3:50

Reports, § 28:44, 28:45

E-MAIL ADDRESSES

Confidentiality, § 28:87

EMERGENCIES

Bylaws, § 10:99, 10:100, 10:114 to 10:116

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

Control share acquisitions, § 13:335

Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:362

EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Nonprofit corporations, federal tax exemption, § 18:42

Taxation of business entities, § 25:21

EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES

Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

Contract. See index heading EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

Dissolution, relationship to personnel of court, § 14:194

Indemnification, § 7:371

Law practice, hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

Professional architectural-engineering corporations, full-time employee, § 17:50

Stock and stockholders, employee plan shares exception, § 8:81

EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION, GENERALLY

Arbitration, § 31:109 to 31:122

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:64

Unfair competition, § 29:81

EMPLOYMENT TAXES

S corporations, § 16:21

EMPOWERMENT

Transferee corporation, Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferee Corporation, § 13:483

Transferor corporation, Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferor Corporation, § 13:482

ENCUMBRANCES

See index heading LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES

“ENDOWMENT”

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

END USERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

ENFORCEMENT

Dissolution, enforcement of judgments, § 14:254

Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:96

Partnership agreement, enforcement of, § 22:87

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

ENGINEERS AND ENGINEERING

Corporate name including “architect,” § 5:5

Directors and officers, § 7:257

Foreign business entities, names of engineering corporations, § 19:14 to 19:16

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Articles of incorporation, mandatory provisions, § 10:30

Corporate name, use of English language, § 5:20

Directors and officers, notice of meeting, § 7:114

Formation of corporations, § 4:21

Mergers and consolidations, language required, § 13:96

INDEX

ENGLISH LANGUAGE—Cont'd

- Notices, § 28:19
- Stockholders, notice of meeting, § 9:242

ENTITLEMENT

- Dividends, entitlement of shareholders, § 11:52 to 11:57

EQUALITY

- Arbitration, EEOC position, § 31:118
- Dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:47, 11:48
- Partnerships, equal distribution of assets, § 22:88
- Stockholders, rights and liabilities of, § 9:106

EQUIPMENT LEASES

- Franchising, § 24:10

EQUITY

- Definition of equity security, § 13:296
- Stock and stockholders, equity versus debt financing, § 8:202 to 8:215

EQUITY SECURITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:296

ERISA

- Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:89

ERRORS

- See index heading MISTAKE OR ERROR

ESCHEAT

- Articles of incorporation, optional provisions, § 10:63
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

ESCROW

- Shares placed in escrow for contingencies, § 8:62, 9:44

ESTATES

- Decedents' estates. See index heading DECEDENTS' ESTATES
- S corporations, eligibility for election, § 16:26

ESTATE TAX

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:14 to 15:17, 15:35

ESTIMATED TAX

- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

E TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

EVALUATION

- Franchising, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:9, 24:10, 24:20, 24:21

EVIDENCE

- Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:83, 10:84
- Burden of proof. See index heading BURDEN OF PROOF
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

EVIDENCES OF DEBT

- Foreign business entities, § 19:6

EXAMINATION OR INSPECTION

- Articles of incorporation, inspection right of shareholders not subject to restriction, § 10:14
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), inspection rights of members, § 21:124 to 21:126
- Nonprofit corporations, examination of records, § 18:136
- Partnerships, reasonableness in inspection, § 22:79
- Stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

EXCEPTIONS

- See index heading EXEMPTIONS OR EXCEPTIONS

EXCESSIVE PASSIVE INVESTMENT INCOME

- S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

EXCESS OR EXCESSIVENESS

- Dividends, excessive salaries, § 11:74
- Planning for a new business, agreement to repay excessive compensation, § 2:35
- S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

EXCLUSIVE TERRITORY GRANT

Franchising, § 24:10

EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS

Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:40, 12:41

Articles of incorporation, § 10:70 to 10:73

Foreign business entities, registered agent and office, § 19:32

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:105

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Selecting business form, § 3:84

EXECUTIVES

Corporations, limitations on executive compensation, § 3:84

S corporations, executive compensation, § 2:21

EXEMPTIONS OR EXCEPTIONS

Business combinations. See index heading BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Corporate name, distinguishability, § 5:13

Foreign business entities, exemption for oral partnerships, § 19:87

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

Securities laws. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

EXHIBITS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

EXISTENCE OR NONEXISTENCE

S corporations, nonexistent S corporation election, § 16:53

EXPEDITED SERVICE

Secretary of State services, § 28:104

EXPENSES

See index heading COSTS AND EXPENSES

EXPERTISE

Franchising, advantages of expertise, § 24:14

EXPIRATION OF TERM

Partnerships, § 22:145

EXPULSION

Law practice, § 30:73

Limited liability companies, membership, § 21:150, 21:195

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

FABRIC DESIGNS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

FACSIMILE FILINGS OR SERVICES

Secretary of State, § 28:104, 28:106

FACSIMILE SIGNATURES

Stock certificates, § 8:235

FAIR CASH VALUE

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:329

FAIR DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES ACT

Law practice, § 30:87

FAIRNESS

Definition of fair cash value, § 13:329

Directors and officers, § 7:239, 7:242, 7:281, 7:294, 7:362, 7:363

Dissolution, effectiveness of liquidation dependent on fairness, § 14:66 to 14:69

Partnerships, fair dealings, § 22:62

FAIRNESS, PROCEDURAL

Arbitration, § 31:121

FALSE ADVERTISING

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § 29:6

FALSE RETURNS

Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § 25:118

FALSE STATEMENTS

Directors and officers, § 7:322

Limited liability companies, § 21:45

FAMILY OR RELATIVES

Business combinations, § 13:289

FEDERAL COURT

Dissolution, federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259

INDEX

FEDERAL CREDIT UNION SECURITIES

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FEDERAL EMPLOYERS

Formation of corporations, filing for
Federal Employer Identification
Number, § 4:50

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FEDERAL INCOME TAX RETURNS

Formation of corporations, § 4:51

FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

Registered office and agent, service of
process on domestic corporation,
§ 6:65

FEDERAL TAXATION

Business entities. See index heading TAX-
ATION

Joint ventures, § 20:15

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

S corporations. See index heading S
CORPORATIONS

FEDERAL TAX LIENS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

FEES

Articles of incorporation, filing of,
§ 10:85, 10:86

Attorneys' fees. See index heading
ATTORNEYS' FEES

Clerk of court, § 28:105

Corporate name, registration of trade
name, § 5:34, 5:48, 5:51

Foreign business entities, revocation of
certificate of authority for failure to
pay, § 19:48

Formation of corporations, filings with
Secretary of State and recorder of
mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

Franchising, § 24:10

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:141

Partnerships, fees for filing, § 22:176

Registered limited liability partnerships,
§ 1:36, 23:71

Registered office and agent, change of,
§ 6:53

FEES—Cont'd

Revocation of corporate charter, fee for
filing certificate of reinstatement,
§ 14:317

Shareholder derivative actions, fee shift-
ing, § 9:461

FIDUCIARIES

Contracts between attorneys, § 30:54

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dividends, fiduciary duty, § 11:71, 11:72

Joint ventures, fiduciary duty, § 20:14

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
§ 21:100 to 21:102

Limited liability partnerships, liability of
partners, § 23:14

Mergers and consolidations, fiduciary
duty, § 13:92

Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:61 to
22:68

Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

FILES AND FILING

See index heading REPORTS AND FILINGS

FINAL OR FINALITY

Partnerships, final liquidation, § 22:159

FINANCES AND FUNDS

Buying and selling a business. See index
heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-
NESS

Corporations, variety of financing
arrangements as advantage, § 3:65

Franchising. See index heading FRANCHIS-
ING

Law practice, financial disincentives,
§ 30:47, 30:75

Limited partnerships, options for financ-
ing increased, § 3:32

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

Partnerships, limited ability to obtain
financing, § 3:22

Selection of business form. See index
heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

Sole proprietorships, financial require-
ments, § 3:9

Stock and stockholders, financing
corporate activities through alterna-
tive methods, § 8:201 to 8:215

FINANCES AND FUNDS—Cont'd

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:29 to 15:34, 15:56

FINANCIAL FORECASTS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:22

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Limited liability companies, § 28:96

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

FINE ARTS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

FIRST MEETING

Formation of corporations, essential content at director's first meeting, § 4:45

FIRST OFFER

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:18

FISCAL YEAR

S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:7

FIVE YEAR OPERATING HISTORY

Taxation of business entities, § 25:81

FLEXIBILITY

Limited liability companies (LLCs), operating agreements, § 21:62

S corporations, inflexibility of form, § 2:25

Sole proprietorships, flexibility of operation, § 3:5

FORCED LIQUIDATION

Partnership, continuation of, § 22:144

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

General treatment, § 19:1 et seq.

Abandonment of registered office, § 19:35

Action or suit, maintaining or defending, § 19:6

Additional filing, application for certificate of authority, § 19:18

Address of corporation

annual report, § 19:38

application for certificate of authority to include, § 19:17

change of registered office or agent, § 19:31

registration, filing of, § 19:76

withdrawal, § 19:44

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**—Cont'd**

Agencies for transfer of securities, maintaining, § 19:6

Agent for service of process, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:84

Amendment or change

application for certificate of authority, § 19:24, 19:25

name of engineering corporations, change of, § 19:15

registered agent and office, § 19:31 to 19:33

registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:80, 19:81

Annual proceedings, § 28:58, 28:59

Annual report, § 19:38, 19:39, 19:86, 19:87, 28:71

address of corporation, § 19:38

revocation of certificate of authority for failure to file, § 19:48

Application for certificate of authority, § 19:17 to 19:26, 19:89, 19:90

Application for Withdrawal of a Foreign Limited Liability Company from the State of Louisiana, § 19:94

Appraisal of property, § 19:6

Articles of partnership, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:79

Authority and authorization

revocation of certificate of authority for unauthorized acts, § 19:48

Bank accounts, maintaining, § 19:6

Banking corporation, application for certificate of authority, § 19:22

Branch offices, venue for, § 19:74

Capacity to sue and be sued, transacting business without authority, § 19:59, 19:60

Certificates and certification

application for certificate of authority, § 19:17 to 19:26

consolidation or dissolution, certificate of merger, § 19:41

revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:50

Secretary of State, certificate of withdrawal by, § 19:46

suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:51 to 19:57

Change, registered agent and office, § 19:31 to 19:33

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Change of jurisdiction of incorporation,
§ 10:124 to 10:129, 19:55
- Change of registered office or agent
address of corporation, § 19:31
revocation of certificate of authority for
failure to file statement of, § 19:48
- Combinations, § 19:40 to 19:43
- Control share acquisitions. See index
heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE
ACQUISITIONS
- Conversion, § 13:375, 13:390
- Corporate name. See index heading
CORPORATE NAME
- Correction, application for certificate of
authority, § 19:26
- Date of organization of corporation,
application for certificate of authority
to include, § 19:17
- Defense, transacting business without
authority, § 19:61, 19:62
- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:14
foreign partnership, § 19:75
- Directors meetings, holding of, § 19:6
- Discrimination, registration of foreign
partnerships, § 19:77
- Dissolution
 - general treatment, § 14:70, 19:40 to
19:43
 - revocation of certificate of authority of
dissolved corporation, § 19:48
- Endorsement of certificate of authority by
Secretary of State, § 19:21
- Engineering corporations, names of,
§ 19:14, 19:15
- Evidences of debt, creating, § 19:6
- Execution of statement, registered agent
and office, § 19:32
- Exemption for oral partnerships, annual
report of partnership registration,
§ 19:87
- Fees
 - revocation of certificate of authority for
failure to pay, § 19:48
- Filing
 - application for certificate of authority,
§ 19:18 to 19:20
 - certificate of authority, § 19:21
 - fees for filing, § 19:88

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Foreign professional law corporation,
§ 17:38 to 17:40
- Fraud or misrepresentation, revocation of
certificate of authority, § 19:48
- Hearings, suspension of certificate of
authority, § 19:54
- Inspecting property, § 19:6
- Interstate or foreign commerce, transact-
ing business in, § 19:6
- Investigation by Secretary of State, trans-
acting business without authority,
§ 19:64 to 19:67
- Isolated transactions, transacting, § 19:6
- Jurisdiction of formation of corporation
registration, filing of, § 19:78
- Licensing, venue, § 19:69 to 19:73
- Liens, creating, § 19:6
- Limitation of liability, registration of
foreign partnerships, § 19:82
- Limited liability companies. See index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES
- Loans, making of, § 19:6
- Location of records, § 19:37
- Louisiana Business Corporations Act
(LBCA), applicability of, § 3:49
- Louisiana Business Corporations Act
(LBCA), applicability of, § 3:48,
19:1
- Merger or consolidation, § 13:29, 13:140,
13:141, 19:40 to 19:43
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:135
- Mortgages, creating, § 19:6
- Name
 - general treatment, § 19:9 to 19:16
 - annual report, contents of, § 19:38
 - application for certificate of authority
to include, § 19:17
 - change of registered office or agent,
§ 19:31
 - corporate name. See index heading
CORPORATE NAME
 - filing of registration, § 19:78
 - registration, § 19:10, 19:11, 19:78
 - renewal of registration, § 19:11
 - reservation and alteration, § 19:9
 - withdrawal, § 19:44
- Nature of business of corporation,
application for certificate of authority

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**—Cont'd**

- to include, § **19:17**
- Nonprofit corporations, conversions, § **13:405, 13:412, 13:413, 13:417 to 13:423**
- Notice, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § **19:49, 19:53**
- Ownership, registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:82**
- Partnerships
 - merger or consolidation, § **22:99, 22:109**
- Partnerships. See index heading FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS
- Penalty, transacting business without authority, § **19:62, 19:65 to 19:67**
- Peremption of action against officer or director of foreign corporation, § **7:406**
- Questions of law and fact, registration of foreign corporations and LLCs, § **19:7**
- Receivers
 - appointment of receiver, § **19:68**
 - capacity to sue and be sued, transacting business without authority, § **19:60**
- Records and reporting
 - general treatment, § **19:37 to 19:39**
 - annual report, § **19:38, 19:39, 19:86, 19:87, 28:71**
 - filing, above
 - nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:71**
- Registered agent and office
 - general treatment, § **6:33, 6:70, 19:27 to 19:36**
 - revocation of certificate of authority for failure to maintain, § **19:48**
- Registration
 - address of corporation, § **19:78**
 - foreign corporations, § **19:97**
 - foreign corporations and LLCs, § **19:2 to 19:8**
 - foreign partnerships, § **19:75 to 19:84, 19:95, 19:96**
 - name, § **19:10, 19:11, 19:78**
- Renewal of registration of name, § **19:11**
- Reports. Records and reporting, above
- Resignation of registered agent, § **19:34**

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**—Cont'd**

- Revocation or suspension of certificate of authority, § **19:48 to 19:57**
- Secretary of State
 - certificate of withdrawal by, § **19:46**
 - filing application for certificate of authority, § **19:20**
 - investigation, transacting business without authority, § **19:64 to 19:67**
 - service on Secretary as registered agent and office, § **19:30**
- Service of process
 - foreign partnerships, registration of, § **19:83, 19:84**
 - registered agent and office, § **19:28 to 19:30**
 - venue, service by mail, § **19:73**
- Share exchanges, shares acquired by foreign corporation, § **13:166, 13:167**
- Shareholders meetings, holding of, § **19:6**
- Soliciting orders, § **19:6**
- Statement of change of directors and/or officers, § **19:92**
- Statement of change of members and/or managers of a foreign LLC, § **19:93**
- Statement of change of registered office, registered agent and/or principal business establishment in Louisiana—foreign corporation, § **19:91**
- Stocks and stockholders, compliance with control share law, § **19:42**
- Successor registered agent requirements for change of registered office or agent, § **19:31**
- Surrender of authority to transact business, § **19:44**
- Suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § **19:48 to 19:57**
- Taxation
 - registration of foreign corporations and LLCs, § **19:8**
 - transacting business without authority, § **19:63**
- Taxpayer identification number, § **19:78**
- Termination
 - form, § **19:96**
 - partnership registration, § **19:85**
 - withdrawal proceedings, § **19:47**

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Transacting business without authority, § 19:56 to 19:69
- Venue, § 19:69 to 19:74
- Withdrawal, § 19:44 to 19:47

FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

- General treatment, § 13:344 et seq.
- Aggregating shares defined, § 13:360
- Conflict of laws, shareholders' meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:352, 13:353
- Control share acquisition defined, § 13:359 to 13:363
- Definitions
 - aggregating shares, § 13:360
 - control share acquisition, § 13:359 to 13:363
 - control shares, § 13:358
 - interested shares, § 13:364
 - issuing public corporation, § 13:365 to 13:367
- Delay in meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:350
- Descent and distribution, acquisitions consummated by laws of, § 13:362
- Employee benefit plan, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Identity of acquiring person, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347
- Interested shares defined, § 13:364
- Issuing public corporation defined, § 13:365 to 13:367
- Meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- Merger or consolidation, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Notice
 - control share acquisition, § 13:347 to 13:356
 - special meeting, shareholders' meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:352, 13:353
- Number of shares of issuing corporation, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347

FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE

ACQUISITIONS—Cont'd

- Opting out of control share acquisition requirements, § 13:346
- Pledge, acquisitions consummated by satisfaction of, § 13:362
- Range of voting power, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347
- Shareholder meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- Succession laws, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Voting rights, meeting of shareholders' to determine, § 13:348 to 13:355

FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

- Exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FOREIGN JOINT VENTURES

- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:74

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

- Application for certificate of authority to transact business in Louisiana, § 19:91
- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:15
- Merger or consolidation with foreign entity, § 21:210 to 21:212
- Records and recording, § 28:93
- Registration, § 19:2 to 19:8
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:75
- Reservation of name, § 21:64
- Statement of change of members and/or managers of a foreign LLC, § 19:93

FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:16

FOREIGN NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

- Records and recording, § 28:91, 28:92
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:73

FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS

- Annual report of partnership registration, § 19:86, 19:87
- Definitions and distinctions, § 19:75, 21:17, 23:33

FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Limited liability partnerships, registration of foreign partnerships, § **23:32 to 23:35**
- Records and recording, § **28:94**
- Registration, generally, § **19:75 to 19:84, 19:95**
- Registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:75 to 19:84**
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:76**
- Termination of partnership registration, § **19:85**

FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

- Records and recording, § **28:92**
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:72**

FORFEITURE

- Articles of incorporation, forfeiture of charter, § **10:84**
- Directors and officers, forfeiture of charter, § **7:322**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § **21:180, 21:181**
- Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § **18:127**
- Stock and stockholders, forfeiture of corporate charter, § **9:161, 9:162**

FORMALISTIC FORM

- Corporations, formalistic form of operation as disadvantage, § **3:74**

FORMALITY OR INFORMALITY

- Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § **27:5**

FORMAT

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:8, 15:11, 15:12**

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

- General treatment, § **4:1 et seq.**
- Agreement to incorporate, generally, § **4:5**
- Amendments
 - articles of incorporation, filing and recording, § **4:33**
 - bylaws, amendment of, § **4:37**
- Appointment of officers, § **4:45**

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Articles of incorporation, § **4:15 to 4:23, 4:33**
- Authorizations by board of directors at first meeting, § **4:46**
- Bylaws, completion of, § **4:36 to 4:38**
- Certificates for shares, preparation of, § **4:47**
- Classes of shares, articles of incorporation to set forth, § **4:22**
- Completion of bylaws, § **4:36 to 4:38**
- Compliance, manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § **4:35**
- Confidential information, usurpation of, § **4:5**
- Consideration for shares, § **4:10**
- Content of preincorporation agreement, § **4:6**
- Corporate name, choosing of, § **4:13, 4:14**
- De facto corporation, § **4:17**
- Directors
 - election at shareholders meetings, § **4:42**
 - initial proceedings, preparation by directors, § **4:42 to 4:46**
 - organizational meeting, § **4:43**
- Dissolution proceedings, filing and recording, § **4:33**
- Documents, § **4:3**
- Due diligence reference checklist, § **26:81**
- Duration of corporation, articles of incorporation to set forth, § **4:22**
- Effective date of incorporation, § **4:16, 4:32**
- English language, articles of incorporation to be written in, § **4:21**
- Federal Employer Identification Number, filing for, § **4:50**
- Federal income tax returns, filing of, § **4:51**
- Fees, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § **4:33, 4:34**
- Files and filing
 - completion of filings, § **4:51**
 - Federal Employer Identification Number, filing for, § **4:50**
 - fees, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § **4:33, 4:34**

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Files and filing—Cont'd
 - proof of incorporation, § **4:15**
 - securities filings, § **4:49**
- First meeting, essential content at director's, § **4:45**
- Form U-2A Uniform Corporate Resolution, § **4:56**
- Form U-2 Uniform Consent to Service of Process, § **4:55**
- Franchise and income tax returns, filing of, § **4:51**
- Identification number, filing for federal employer identification number, § **4:50**
- Incorporation, § **4:2**
- Initial discussion, § **4:1 to 4:12**
- Initial report
 - no initial report, § **4:24**
 - preparation of, § **4:24 to 4:31**
- Issuance of shares, § **4:45**
- Joint ventures, formation requisites, § **20:11 to 20:13**
- Letter Regarding U-1 Application, § **4:57**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:32 to 21:38**
- Mandatory contents
 - articles of incorporation, § **4:22**
 - initial report, preparation of, § **4:27**
- Manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § **4:35**
- Meetings, essential content at director's first meeting, § **4:45**
- Merger proceedings, filing and recording, § **4:33**
- Minute book, obtaining of, § **4:47**
- Mortgages, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of, § **4:33, 4:34**
- Name of corporation, § **4:5, 4:13, 4:14, 4:22**
- Nonprofit corporations, formation by state, § **18:12**
- Notary, necessity of, § **4:3**
- Number of shares, articles of incorporation to set forth, § **4:22**
- Occupational license, obtaining of, § **4:52**
- Optional contents of articles of incorporation, § **4:23**

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Organizational meetings
 - directors, § **4:43**
 - stock and stockholders, § **4:39**
- Partnerships, formation and registry, § **22:17 to 22:28**
- Payment of purchase price, § **4:9**
- Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § **4:53**
- Principal office, § **4:19**
- Recommendations, completion of bylaws, § **4:38**
- Records and recording. Files and filing, above
- Registration
 - office and agent, § **4:18, 4:20**
 - securities laws, manner of compliance with registration requirements of, § **4:35**
 - Uniform Application to Register Securities, § **4:54**
- Reinstatement proceedings, filing and recording, § **4:33**
- Reports and reporting, preparation of initial report, § **4:24 to 4:31**
- Restriction agreement, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § **4:53**
- S corporation status, consideration of, § **4:40**
- Secretary of State, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § **4:33, 4:34**
- Securities. Stock and stockholders, below
- Service of process
 - Form U-2 Uniform Consent to Service of Process, § **4:55**
 - written consent of agent for service, § **4:20, 4:25**
- Shareholder agreement to modify governance rules, § **4:12**
- Social security taxes, filing requirements, § **4:51**
- State, acknowledgment of contracts with, § **4:30**
- State franchise and income tax returns, filing of, § **4:51**
- Step One: initial discussion, § **4:1 to 4:12**
- Step Two: corporate name, choosing of, § **4:13, 4:14**

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Step Three: articles of incorporation, § 4:15 to 4:23
- Step Four: initial report, preparation of, § 4:24 to 4:31
- Step Five: Secretary of State, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34
- Step Six: registration requirements of securities laws, manner of compliance with, § 4:35
- Step Seven: bylaws, completion of, § 4:36 to 4:38
- Step Eight: initial proceedings of shareholders, preparation of, § 4:40, 4:41
- Step Nine: directors' preparation of initial proceedings, § 4:42 to 4:46
- Step Ten: certificates for shares and minute book, preparation or obtaining of, § 4:47
- Step Eleven: filing of securities, § 4:49
- Step Twelve: identification number, filing for federal employer identification number, § 4:50
- Step Thirteen: filings, completion of, § 4:51
- Step Fourteen: occupational license, obtaining of, § 4:52
- Stock and stockholders
 - certificates for shares, preparation of, § 4:47
 - directors, election at shareholders meetings, § 4:42
 - filing of securities, § 4:49
 - initial proceedings of shareholders, preparation of, § 4:40, 4:41
 - organizational meeting, § 4:39
 - registration requirements of securities laws, manner of compliance with, § 4:35
 - Uniform Application to Register Securities, § 4:54
- Subscription agreement, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53
- Subscriptions, § 4:4, 4:6 to 4:8, 4:45
- Tax issues, § 4:1, 4:51
- Trade secrets, usurpation of, § 4:5
- Unanimous governance agreement, incorporators bound when no shares issued, § 4:11

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Uniform Application to Register Securities, § 4:54
- Withholding taxes, filing requirements, § 4:51
- FORMER SPOUSE**
 - Stockholder, ex-spouse of, § 9:28
- FORM OF PROXY FOR MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS**
 - Stock and stockholders, § 9:532
- FORM U-2A UNIFORM CORPORATE RESOLUTION**
 - Formation of corporations, § 4:56
- FORM U-2 UNIFORM CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS**
 - Formation of corporations, § 4:55
- “FOUNDATION”**
 - Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94
- FRACTIONAL SHARES AND SHAREHOLDERS**
 - Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- FRAGMENTATION OF BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**
 - Stock and stockholders, § 9:174
- FRANCHISE TAX RETURNS**
 - Formation of corporations, § 4:51
- FRANCHISING**
 - General treatment, § 24:1 et seq.
 - Advantages and disadvantages, § 24:11 to 24:18
 - Advertising
 - advantages of mass advertising, § 24:12
 - support by franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24
 - Advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25
 - Agreement, § 24:27
 - Assignment provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Assistance from franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10

INDEX

FRANCHISING—Cont'd

- Background of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Bonding agreements, § 24:26
- Business format, § 24:6
- Cash flow, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:24
- Control over method of operation, package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Costs and expenses
 - advising prospective franchisee, § 24:23
 - disclosure statement, evaluation of, § 24:10
- Defined, § 24:1
- Definitions and distinctions, § 24:1
- Disclosure statement, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:9, 24:10, 24:20
- Distribution of goods or services, § 24:5
- Earning claims or projections, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Equipment lease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Evaluation, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:9, 24:10, 24:20, 24:21
- Exclusive territory grant, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Existing franchise, advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § 24:19 to 24:24
- Expertise, advantages of, § 24:14
- Fees, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Financial analysis, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:22 to 24:24
- Financial condition of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Financial status, advising prospective franchisee purchasing new franchise, § 24:8
- Lease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Marketing plan, § 24:6
- New franchise, advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § 24:7 to 24:18
- Package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Payments
 - evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10

FRANCHISING—Cont'd

- Payments—Cont'd
 - package and product franchise, payments to franchisor, § 24:2
 - Prior history of litigation between franchisor and others, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Products or services to be purchased, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Prospective franchisee, advising, § 24:7 to 24:24
 - Prospective franchisor, advising, § 24:25
 - Purchasing power, advantages of mass purchasing power, § 24:13
 - Reduced control as disadvantage, § 24:17
 - Registered office and agent, revocation of articles and franchise, § 6:18, 6:19
 - Renewal provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Royalty payments, disadvantages of, § 24:16
 - Service mark, package and product franchise, § 24:2
 - Site selection criteria of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Sublease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Termination provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - Trademark, client licenses others to use, § 24:4
 - Trademark or trademark, package and product franchise, § 24:2
 - Weak franchisor as disadvantage, § 24:18
- ### FRAUD
- Buying and selling a business, fraudulent transfers, § 26:46
 - Corporate name, § 5:1
 - Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
 - Foreign business entities, revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48
 - Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:161
 - Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

FRAUD—Cont'd

- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:61
- Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities, fraudulent returns, § 25:118
- Unfair competition, false advertising as common cause of action, § 29:6

FRINGE BENEFITS

- Planning for a new business, § 2:37 to 2:40
- S corporations, partnership, § 2:11

“FRONT-END LOADED OFFER,”

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:306

F TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

FULL FAITH AND CREDIT

- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

FUNDS

- See index heading FINANCES AND FUNDS

GAIN OR LOSS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:178
- Partnerships, loss stipulation, § 22:9
- S corporations, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

GAS COMPANIES

- See index heading OIL AND GAS COMPANIES

GENERAL EMPOWERING RESOLUTION

- Directors and officers, § 7:409

GOOD FAITH

- Articles of incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:93
- Directors and officers, discretionary indemnification, § 7:384, 7:385
- Limited liability companies, § 21:100
- Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:62

GOOD FAITH—Cont'd

- Purchaser. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:11

GOOD STANDING

- Certificate of good standing, § 28:54
- Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § 18:126
- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

GOODWILL

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:23
- Trademarks, § 29:41

GROSS NEGLIGENCE

- Directors and officers, liability of, § 7:318

G TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

GUARANTEES

- Stock and stockholders, guarantees of signatures, § 8:163 to 8:166

HAZARDOUS WASTE

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:48

HEARINGS

- Foreign business entities, suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:54

HEIRS

- Partnerships, heirs of deceased partner, § 22:125
- Stock buy-sell agreements, death of shareholder, § 15:5

HIGHER STARTUP COSTS

- Corporations, higher startup costs as disadvantage, § 3:75

HIGH RISK BUSINESS

- Selecting business form, § 3:61

HOLDING COMPANY

- Corporations, personal holding company tax, § 3:82
- Definitions and distinctions, § 25:100
- Professional architectural corporation, holding company shares, § 17:47
- Taxation of business entities, § 25:99 to 25:101

INDEX

HOMEOWNERS' ASSOCIATION

Nonprofit corporations, immunity involving homeowners' association, § 18:54

HOTLINE

Corporate name availability, § 5:30

HUSBAND AND WIFE

Authority to transfer shares, § 8:153 to 8:155

Business combinations, § 13:289

Former spouse of stockholder, § 9:28

Limited liability companies, voting rights of spouse, § 21:118

Partnerships, rights of spouse, § 22:47

Voting of shares, spouse's right to vote shares, § 9:383

HYBRID FINANCING

Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:212 to 8:215

HYBRID INSTRUMENTS

Planning for a new business, § 2:31

IDENTIFICATION

See index heading DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION

IMMUNITY

Limited liability partnerships, immunity for breach of fiduciary duty, § 23:14

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Professional corporations, immunity for shareholders, § 17:27

IMPORTERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

IMPROVEMENTS

Taxation of business entities, leasehold improvements, § 25:20

IMPUTED DISQUALIFICATION

Law practice, § 30:56

IMPUTED KNOWLEDGE

Officers, directors and other officers, knowledge imputed to corporation, § 7:258

Stock and stockholders, bona fide purchaser of shares, § 8:137

INADEQUATE CAPITALIZATION

Stock and stockholders, § 9:174

INADVERTENCE

S corporations, possibility of inadvertent termination of partnership, § 2:8

INCAPACITY

Directors and officers, § 7:106

INCOME

S corporations, income election need, § 16:36

Taxation of business entities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:8

INCOME TAX

Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING OR SELLING A BUSINESS

Corporations, generally, § 25:112 to 25:127

Federal corporate income tax, § 25:30 to 25:111

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

State corporate income tax, § 25:112 to 25:127

Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax considerations, § 15:36 to 15:40

IN COMMENDAM PARTNERSHIPS

See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

INCOMPETENCE

Registered limited liability partnerships, § 23:60

INCOMPETENCY

Directors and officers, § 7:106

INCORPORATION

General treatment, § 1:18 to 1:21, 4:2, 10:16 et seq.

Certificates, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:120, 10:123, 10:125, 10:126

Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:117 et seq.

Filing, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:121 to 10:123, 10:128, 10:129

Filing proof of incorporation, § 28:34

INCORPORATION—Cont'd

- Foreign business entities, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **19:55**
- Foreign corporation, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:124 to 10:129**
- Jurisdiction, change of, § **10:117 et seq.**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), prohibition against words indicating incorporation, § **21:69**
- Parish filings, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:128**
- Registered office and agent, § **6:3**
- Service of process, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:130**
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading **TAXATION**

INCORPORATORS

- Directors and officers, liability, § **7:338 to 7:354**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Professional corporations, incorporators' liability, § **17:24 to 17:28**

INCORPOREAL MOVABLES

- Stock and stockholders, share in issuing corporation, § **8:26**

INCREASE OR DECREASE

- Amendments to articles, increase in number of shares, § **12:10**
- Directors, increase or decrease in number of, § **7:64**
- Franchising, reduced control as disadvantage, § **24:17**
- Securities laws, reduced control as disadvantage of going public, § **27:4**

INDEMNITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:91**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dividends, wrongful distributions, § **11:76, 11:77**
- Limited liability companies. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**
- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:55**
- Partnerships, § **22:8**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

INDEX

- Corporate name, index of assumed business name, § **5:61**

INDORSEMENTS

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

INDUCEMENT

- Patent infringement by, § **29:21**
- Unfair competition, inducing breach of contract, § **29:9**

INDUSTRY DATA

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:26**

INFORMATION LETTERS

- Secretary of State services, § **28:104**

INFRINGEMENT

- Patents, § **29:20 to 29:22, 29:25**
- Trademarks, § **29:49, 29:70 to 29:74**

INITIAL CONSENT

- Section 1244 stock, initial consent of shareholders, § **16:59**

INITIAL DISCUSSION

- Formation of corporations, § **4:1 to 4:12**

INITIAL PROCEEDINGS BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT

- Directors and officers, § **7:410**

INITIAL PROCEEDINGS BY SHAREHOLDERS BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT

- Stock and stockholders, § **9:527**

INITIAL REPORT

- Formation of corporations, preparation of initial report, § **4:24 to 4:31**
- Limited liability companies, § **28:96**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Records and recording, § **28:88**
- Registered office and agent, initial reporting requirements, § **6:2, 6:16, 6:32**

INJUNCTIONS

- Director and officer liability, § **7:337**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), name violation, § **21:71**

INDEX

INJUNCTIONS—Cont'd

Stock and stockholders, ultra vires acts,
§ **9:477**

IN PERSONAM JURISDICTION

Directors and officers, § **7:336**

INSOLVENCY

See index heading **BANKRUPTCY OR
INSOLVENCY**

INSPECTION

See index heading **EXAMINATION OR INSPEC-
TION**

Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**

INSTALLMENTS

Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by
installment payout, § **15:33**

Taxation of business entities, installment
payments, § **25:114**

INSUFFICIENT FUNDS

Taxation of business entities, insufficient
funds check, § **25:120**

INSURANCE AND INSURANCE COMPANIES

Articles of incorporation, filing of,
§ **10:96**

Buying and selling a business. See index
heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-
NESS**

Corporate name, restrictions, § **5:17**

Directors and officers, indemnification,
§ **7:367, 7:399**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:30, 15:45
to 15:47, 15:50**

INTEGRITY OF ACQUIRING PARTY

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

INTENT

Buying and selling a business, letter of
intent, § **26:55 to 26:68, 26:91**

Directors and officers, intentional breach
of duty, § **7:404**

Joint ventures, § **20:4, 20:11**

Partnerships, § **22:5**

Registered limited liability partnerships,
§ **23:60**

INTENT TO ARBITRATE GOVERNED BY STATE LAW

Arbitration, § **31:25**

INTERDICTION

Directors and officers, § **7:106**

Limited liability companies (llcs),
members, § **21:148**

Partnerships, § **22:117**

INTERESTED PERSON

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:264**

INTERESTED SHAREHOLDER

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:297,
13:298**

INTERESTED SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:337,
13:364**

INTEREST ON MONEY

Definitions and distinctions, § **21:19**

Stock and stockholders, § **8:205, 8:211**

Taxation of business entities, interest on
amount, § **25:115 to 25:124**

INTERFERENCE

Directors and officers

liability for interference with business
relationships, § **7:314**

liability for interference with contracts,
§ **7:313**

Unfair competition

interference with business relationship,
§ **29:9, 29:14**

interference with contract, § **29:13**

INTERIM MATTERS

Limited liability companies. See index
heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

Revocation of corporate charter, interim
debts, § **14:315**

INTERLOCKING DIRECTORATE

Directors and officers, § **7:51 to 7:53**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS EXEMPTION

Securities laws, registration under Securi-
ties Act of 1933, § **27:14, 27:15**

INVENTORY

Buying and selling a business, § **26:23, 26:80**

Dissolution, § **14:186, 14:189**

INVESTIGATION

Foreign business entities, investigation by Secretary of State, § **19:64 to 19:67**

INVESTMENT COMPANIES

Business combinations, § **13:284**

INVESTMENTS

Partnerships, investor participation, § **3:20**

Securities laws, registration of investment advisors, § **27:37**

Selecting business form, investors, § **3:87**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES ACT

Stock and stockholders, § **8:114**

INVESTORS

Selecting business form, § **3:20, 3:87**

IRS FORM 966

Buying and selling a business, corporate dissolution or liquidation, § **26:90**

IRS FORM 990

Nonprofit corporations, return of organization exempt from income tax, § **18:180, 18:181**

IRS FORM 1023

Nonprofit corporations, application for recognition of exemption under section 501(c)(3) of the internal revenue code, § **18:176**

IRS FORM 2553

S corporations, election by a small business corporation, § **16:60**

IRS FORM 2848

Nonprofit corporations, power of attorney and declaration of representative, § **18:177**

IRS FORM 8288-B

Business combinations, application for withholding certificate for dispositions by foreign persons of US. real property investments, § **13:485**

IRS FORM 8718

Nonprofit corporations, user fee for exempt organization determination letter request, § **18:178**

IRS FORM SS-4

Nonprofit corporations, application for employer identification number, § **18:179**

ISOLATED TRANSACTIONS

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**

ISSUING PUBLIC CORPORATION

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:338, 13:365 to 13:367**

JEWELRY

Subject matter of copyrights, § **29:55**

JOINT CONSOLIDATION AGREEMENT

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:480**

JOINTLY HELD SHARES

Proxy for, § **9:367**

JOINT MERGER AGREEMENT

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:479**

JOINT VENTURES

General treatment, § **20:1 et seq.**

Antitrust issues, § **20:7**

Co-counsel as joint venturers, § **20:8**

Common interest of parties, § **20:11**

Contracts and agreements, § **20:9, 20:10, 20:16, 20:17**

Control of venture, § **20:11**

Co-ownership, § **20:5**

Corporation, § **20:6**

Definition, § **20:1**

Federal taxation, § **20:15**

Fiduciary duty, § **20:14**

Files and filing. Reports and filings, below

Formation requisites, § **20:11 to 20:13**

Intention of parties, § **20:4, 20:11**

Joint venture agreement, § **20:16, 20:17**

Juridical entity based on contract, § **20:9, 20:10**

Law practice, § **30:51**

Partnerships, generally, § **20:2, 20:3, 20:11**

Profits and losses, sharing of, § **20:11**

Records and recording, § **28:95**

INDEX

JOINT VENTURES—Cont'd

- Reports and filings
 - annual reports and filings, § 28:77
 - foreign joint ventures, § 28:74
 - nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:74
- Tax treatment of joint venture, § 20:15

JUDGES

- Arbitration, distinction between judge and arbitrator, § 31:60
- Dissolution, relationship of liquidator to judge, § 14:193

JUDGMENT OF TERMINATION

- Partnerships, § 22:145

JURIDICAL ENTITY

- Joint ventures, juridical entity based on contract, § 20:9, 20:10

JURISDICTION

- Arbitration, § 31:9, 31:54, 31:57, 31:72
- Corporations, change of jurisdiction, § 10:117 et seq.
- Directors and officers, in personam jurisdiction, § 7:336
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Foreign business entities, filing of registration, § 19:78
- Foreign business entities, incorporation, § 19:55
- Nonprofit corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 18:140
- Professional corporations, § 17:39
- Stockholders, appraisal rights, § 13:229, 13:272

JURY TRIAL

- Arbitration, jury on issue of refusal to arbitrate, § 31:66

JUST CAUSE

- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

JUSTIFICATION

- Dividends, justifiable reliance, § 11:81
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), justifiable reliance on certificate, § 21:107

KNOWLEDGE

- See index heading NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE

LABOR LAWS

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:42, 26:44

LABOR RELATIONS

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

LANGUAGE

- See index heading ENGLISH LANGUAGE

LAPSE

- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), lapse of registration, § 23:74

LATE S CORPORATION ELECTION

- S corporations, termination of election, § 16:53

LAW PRACTICE

- General treatment, § 30:1 et seq.
- Accounting to client, § 30:16
- Acquiring cause of action, § 30:18, 30:19
- Advertisement, § 30:79
- Arbitration
 - contractual freedom with clients, § 30:26
 - contractual freedom with nonclients and nonattorneys, § 30:8, 30:70
- Audit letters, § 30:81
- Confidential information
 - audit letters, § 30:81
 - client information, § 30:80
 - collection of fees or defense of lawyers, disclosure of information for, § 30:81
- Conflicts of interest, § 30:55
- Contracts between attorneys
 - generally, § 30:41 to 30:58
 - conflicts of interest, § 30:55
 - contingent fee, employed attorney not entitled to, § 30:53
 - division of fees, § 30:50
 - financial disincentive clauses, § 30:47
 - hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41
 - imputed disqualification, § 30:56 to 30:58
 - joint ventures, § 30:51
 - malpractice, responsibility for malpractice of others, § 30:44
 - non-compete agreements, § 30:46
 - non compete agreements, § 30:48

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

Contracts between attorneys—Cont'd
 non-compete agreements, § 30:48
 “of counsel relationship,” § 30:52, 30:55
 office space, sharing of, § 30:57
 referral agreements, writing requirement, § 30:42
 restriction of practice, § 30:49
 sanctioned attorney, prohibition against employing, § 30:43
 solidary liability, § 30:45
 Contractual freedom with clients
 generally, § 30:7 to 30:26
 accounting to client, § 30:16
 acquiring cause of action, § 30:18, 30:19
 arbitration agreement, § 30:26
 equitable grounds to recover fee, § 30:9
 fee arrangements, § 30:10, 30:12
 limitations on dealings with clients, § 30:17
 loans to clients, § 30:20
 malpractice claims, waiver of, § 30:21
 mandate of attorney, limits on, § 30:23
 organization, client as, § 30:22
 research, charge for, § 30:25
 settlement of claim, authority to settle, § 30:24
 termination of representation
 death of client ends representation, § 30:14
 notification of termination of representation, § 30:15
 right to discharge, § 30:13
 Contractual freedom with nonclients and nonattorneys
 general treatment, § 30:66 to 30:70
 arbitration clause, § 30:8, 30:70
 non lawyers, sharing fees with, § 30:69
 notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
 state, contract with, § 30:66
 third persons, fees from, § 30:68
 Defense of lawyers, disclosure of information for, § 30:81
 Disclosure of client information, § 30:80
 Dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71, 30:72
 Expulsion, § 30:73

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, applicability of, § 30:87
 Fee arrangements. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
 Financial disincentives, § 30:47, 30:75
 Hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41
 Imputed disqualification, § 30:56
 Joint ventures, § 30:51
 Limited liability entities, advantages of, § 30:2, 30:3
 Loans to clients, § 30:20
 Malpractice
 responsibility for malpractice of others, § 30:44
 waiver of claims, § 30:21
 Noncompete agreements, § 30:46, 30:48, 30:77
 Nonlawyers, sharing fees with, § 30:69
 No participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5
 Notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
 “Of counsel” relationship, § 30:52, 30:55
 Office space, sharing of, § 30:57
 Operating agreement for law firm, § 30:91
 Ownership of entity, § 30:4
 Part time practitioners, § 30:52
 Practice entities
 generally, § 30:1 to 30:6
 accuracy in declaration of type of entity, § 30:6
 choice of entities, § 30:1
 limited liability entities, advantages of, § 30:2, 30:3
 no participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5
 ownership of entity, § 30:4
 Probationary partner to be as “of counsel,” § 30:52
 Professional corporations, generally, § 17:38 to 17:40
 Referral agreements, writing requirement, § 30:42
 Research, charge for, § 30:25
 Restriction of practice, § 30:49
 Retired partner as “of counsel,” § 30:52
 Sale of law practice, § 30:76, 30:77
 Sanctioned attorney, prohibition against employing, § 30:43
 Settlement of claim, authority to settle, § 30:24

INDEX

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

- Solidary liability, § 30:45
- State, contract with, § 30:66
- Supervision responsibility, § 30:84 to 30:86
- Termination of representation
 - death of client ends representation, § 30:14
 - notification of termination of representation, § 30:15
 - right to discharge, § 30:13
- Trade names, § 30:78
- Trust accounts, § 30:83
- Withdrawal right
 - general treatment, § 30:74 to 30:77
 - financial disincentives enforceable on retirement, § 30:75
 - non compete agreements, § 30:77
 - sale of law practice, § 30:76, 30:77

LBCL

- Definitions and distinctions, § 17:6
- Professional corporations, same meaning as LBCL, § 17:6

LEASES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Dissenting shareholders, rights of, § 11:65
- Franchising, § 24:10
- Taxation of business entities, leasehold improvements, § 25:20

LEGAL DISABILITY

- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:63

LEGAL DOCUMENTS AND DATA

- Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:27

LEGAL INDEMNITY

- Directors and officers, § 7:394, 7:395

LEGAL NOTICES

- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:57

LEGAL PROBLEMS

- Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § 27:8

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES

- Stock and stockholders, legal representative may vote shares, § 9:373

LEGENDS

- Stock buy-sell agreements, legend on stock certificates, § 15:54

LENGTH OF TIME

- Corporate name, length of reservation of trade name, § 5:47

LETTER OF INTENT

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

LETTERS

- Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:55 to 26:68, 26:91
- Formation of corporations, Letter Regarding U-1 Application, § 4:57

LICENSES AND PERMITS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:27
- Conversions, effect of, § 13:391, 13:393 to 13:399
- Corporate name, assumed business name, § 5:60
- Foreign business entities, venue, § 19:69 to 19:73

LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES

- Attorneys' fees, § 30:59, 30:61
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:24
- Directors and officers, § 7:198
- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:62
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Partnerships, § 22:107
- Sale of assets, voluntary transfer of assets inapplicable to encumbrances, § 13:192
- Stock, lien of corporation, § 8:239
- Stock and stockholders, § 8:232

LIFE INSURANCE

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24 to 15:26
- Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by life insurance, § 15:30

LIFETIME DISPOSAL

- Stock buy-sell agreements, lifetime disposal of shares, § 15:51

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § 3:54

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS—Cont'd

- Partnerships, limitation of actions for breach of fiduciary duty, § **22:68**
- Stock and stockholders, enforcement of preemptive rights, § **8:96**
- Stockholders, suits by, § **9:464 to 9:466**

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:82**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of members, § **21:152 to 21:169**

LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS

- Articles of incorporation, limitation on personal liability, § **10:64, 10:65**
- Buying and selling a business, § **26:2, 26:3**
- Control share acquisitions, limitation of voting rights, § **13:304**
- Corporate name, § **5:14 to 5:18**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution, restrictions on allocation to capital surplus, § **14:219**
- Dividends, wrongful distributions, § **11:82**
- Formation of corporations, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § **4:53**
- Law practice, restriction of practice, § **30:49**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Mergers and consolidations, limit on combined earned surplus, § **13:122**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Partnerships, § **22:50**
- Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**
- S corporations, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:13, 2:14, 2:17**
- Securities laws, limited offering exemption under Regulation D, § **27:16 to 27:25**
- Share exchanges, § **13:149, 13:164, 13:165**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

“LIMITED”

- Professional corporations, name of, § **17:7**

LIMITED LIABILITY

- Advantages of incorporation, § **1:19**
- Fraud, promotion of, § **1:19**
- Law practice, § **30:2, 30:3**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Sole proprietorships, lack of limited liability, § **3:10**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

- General treatment, § **1:15, 1:27 to 1:31, 21:1 et seq.**
- Abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **21:204, 21:209**
- Accounting
 - managers, duty of, § **21:100**
 - members, right to accounting, § **21:124 to 21:126**
 - restrictions on making distributions, accounting principles, § **21:185**
- Administrative details, § **21:267 to 21:270**
- Advantages and disadvantages, § **1:27 to 1:31, 3:40 to 3:44**
- Agents or agency
 - managers or members, agency power of, § **21:98, 21:111**
 - office and agent, § **21:72 to 21:94**
 - resignation of registered agent, § **21:83 to 21:86**
- Alter ego, limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:154**
- Amendment or change
 - abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **21:204**
 - articles of organization, amendment of, § **21:45 to 21:48**
 - majority vote of members, § **21:116**
 - merger or consolidation, contents of agreement of, § **21:200**
 - name change, § **21:64**
 - registered agent or office, change of, § **21:77 to 21:81**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Annual proceedings, foreign business entity, § 28:59

Annual reports and filings, § 28:75, 28:80

Approval, mergers and consolidations, § 21:201 to 21:203

Articles of conversion, § 21:219

Articles of dissolution, § 21:234 to 21:236

Articles of organization
 general treatment, § 21:39 to 21:55, 21:272 to 21:274
 low-profit LLCs, § 18:157
 required records, § 28:96

Assignment, members and membership, § 21:22, 21:129 to 21:135

Attorney General, revocation of articles by, § 21:91

Binding effect of limitation of authority of members, § 21:42

Business defined, § 21:12

Capital contribution, § 21:170

C corporation, comparison of LLC with, § 21:22

Centralized management, § 21:22

Certificates and certification
 absence of certificate of ownership, § 21:22
 correction, articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55
 dissolution. certificate of dissolution, § 21:249 to 21:252
 foreign limited liability companies, certificate of authority, § 21:262, 21:283, 21:284
 mergers and consolidations, certificate of, § 21:203
 organization certificate, required records, § 28:96
 reinstatement of articles, certificate of, § 21:94

Change. Amendment or change, above

Checklists, § 21:271

Classes of stock, § 21:23

Clerk of court, formation and registry, § 21:36

Combined powers of corporations and partnerships, § 21:3

Compromise, contributions and distributions, § 21:176, 21:177

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Conflict of laws, § 21:156

Consent or approval, mergers and consolidations, § 21:201 to 21:203

Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below

Constituent entity, mergers and consolidations, § 21:197 to 21:199

Construction rules, § 21:6

Contents
 amendment of articles of organization, § 21:46
 articles of organization, § 21:41, 21:42, 21:46
 certificate of correction of articles of organization, § 21:50
 mergers and consolidations, contents of agreement, § 21:200

Continuity, limitations on, § 3:44

Contracts with interested members as managers, limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:165

Contributions and distributions, § 21:170 to 21:195, 28:96

Conversions
 generally, § 21:22, 21:213 to 21:222
 approval of conversion, § 21:214
 articles of conversion, § 21:219
 corporation to LLC, § 13:491
 domestic entities, generally, § 21:214
 effective date of conversion, § 21:220
 effect of conversion, § 21:221
 liability of members, generally, § 21:215, 21:216
 LLC to corporation, § 13:490
 plan of conversion, § 21:218
 procedure for conversion, § 21:217
 tax implications of conversion, § 21:222
 unanimous consent of members is conversion results in personal liability, § 21:215

Copying fees, § 21:270

Corporation defined, § 21:13

Correction, articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55

Death of member, § 21:145, 21:146

Definitions and distinctions
 general treatment, § 1:15, 21:11
 business, § 21:12

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 constituent entity, § 21:197
 corporation, § 21:13
 foreign corporation, § 21:14
 foreign limited liability company, § 21:15
 foreign limited partnership, § 21:16
 foreign partnership, § 21:17
 interest, § 21:19
 limited liability company, § 21:1
 limited partnership, § 21:18
 manager or managers, § 21:95
 membership interest, § 21:19
 new entity, § 21:198
 operating agreement, § 21:58
 partnership, § 21:1, 21:20
 person, § 21:33
 resulting entity, § 21:198
 State, § 21:21
 surviving entity, § 21:199
 Depreciation and depletion allowance, restrictions on making distributions, § 21:186 to 21:188
 Derivative actions, members and membership, § 21:122, 21:123
 Description, § 3:39
 Designation of registered office and agent, § 21:73 to 21:76
 Disclosure duty relating to contracts with interested members, § 21:165
 Discretionary contents of articles of organization, § 21:42
 Dissolution
 generally, § 21:224 to 21:253
 affidavit, dissolution by, § 21:227 to 21:231, 21:281, 21:282
 articles of dissolution, § 21:234 to 21:236
 assets omitted from liquidation, § 21:253
 certificate of dissolution, § 21:249 to 21:252
 claims against limited liability company in liquidation, § 21:242 to 21:248
 contingent liabilities, § 21:241
 distributions on, § 21:194, 21:240
 judicial dissolution, § 21:225, 21:226

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Dissolution—Cont'd
 limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:166 to 21:168
 liquidator, § 21:239
 majority vote of members, § 21:116
 no right to return on contribution absent, § 21:193
 preemption of claims, § 21:245 to 21:248
 publication of notice of authorization of dissolution, § 21:237, 21:238
 winding up by members, § 21:232, 21:233
 Distinct entity, § 21:2
 Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above
 Distributions
 restrictions on making distributions, § 21:183 to 21:189
 Domicile, office is, § 21:87
 Duties of managers and members, § 21:100, 21:114
 Election of managers, § 21:105, 21:106
 Execution
 amendment of articles of organization, § 21:46
 articles of organization, § 21:40
 certificate of correction of articles of organization, § 21:51
 Expulsion of member, § 21:150, 21:195
 False statements, amendment of articles of organization, § 21:45
 Fiduciaries, managers as, § 21:101, 21:102
 Fiduciary relationship of managers, § 21:100
 Files and filing
 amendment of articles of organization, § 21:48
 certificate of correction of articles of organization, § 21:51
 fees, § 21:269, 21:270
 formation and registry, § 21:34 to 21:36
 parish filing, below
 Financial statements
 required records, § 28:96
 Flexibility, operating agreements, § 21:62

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd**

- Foreign business entities, registration of limited liability company, § **19:2 to 19:8**
- Foreign corporation defined, § **21:14**
- Foreign entity, merger or consolidation with, § **21:210 to 21:212**
- Foreign limited liability companies generally, § **21:254 to 21:267**
 - admission to do business, § **21:254 to 21:258**
 - certificate of authority, § **21:262, 21:263, 21:283**
 - defined, § **21:15**
 - full faith and credit, § **21:255, 21:256**
 - governing law, § **21:257**
 - name, § **21:261**
 - penalties
 - registered agent, registered office, and required records, § **21:263, 21:264**
 - transacting business without authority, § **21:259, 21:260**
 - registered agent, registered office, and required records, § **21:263, 21:264**
 - reservation of name, § **21:64**
 - transacting business, generally, § **21:258 to 21:260**
 - withdrawal, § **21:265, 21:286**
- Foreign limited partnership defined, § **21:16**
- Foreign partnership defined, § **21:17**
- Forfeiture, contributions and distributions, § **21:180, 21:181**
- Formation and registry, § **21:32 to 21:37**
- Franchise tax, § **21:29**
- Fraud, limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:161**
- Full faith and credit
 - general treatment, § **21:10**
 - foreign limited liability companies, § **21:255, 21:256**
- Gain or loss, contributions and distributions, § **21:178**
- Good faith of managers, § **21:100**
- Incorporation, prohibition against words indicating, § **21:69**
- Indemnification
 - limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:163**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd**

- In commendam partnership, comparison of LLC with, § **21:24**
- Initial report, § **21:56, 21:57, 21:275 to 21:277, 21:287, 28:96**
- Injunctions, name violation, § **21:71**
- Inspection rights of members, § **21:124 to 21:126**
- Interdiction of member, § **21:148**
- Interest defined, § **21:19**
- Interim distributions
 - member entitled to, § **21:190**
- Judicial dissolution, § **21:225, 21:226**
- Justifiable reliance on certificate, § **21:107**
- Liens. See index heading **LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES**
- Limited liability company defined, § **21:1**
- Limited partnership defined, § **21:18**
- Limit on unfair competition, intent, § **21:70**
- Liquidation of LLC
 - assets omitted from, § **21:253**
 - reinstatement of articles of organization, § **21:93**
- List of members and managers, required records, § **28:96**
- Loans, contributions and distributions, § **21:182**
- Low-profit LLCs
 - generally, § **18:156 to 18:159**
 - L3C articles of organization, § **18:157**
 - name, § **18:159**
- Majority vote. Members and membership, below
- Managers and management
 - general treatment, § **1:31, 21:95 to 21:107**
 - accounting duty of, § **21:100**
 - articles of organization, management by members, § **21:43**
 - definition of manager or managers, § **21:95**
 - extent of management by, § **21:42**
 - fiduciary relationship, generally, § **21:100**
 - good faith, § **21:100**
 - limitation on liability of managers, § **21:152 to 21:169**
 - members, management by, § **21:43, 21:97, 21:110 to 21:114**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Managers and management—Cont'd
 reliance on records of LLC, § 21:100
 small claims, power to prosecute,
 § 21:99

Meetings, members and membership,
 § 21:121

Members and membership
 general treatment, § 21:108 to 21:144
 accounting, § 21:124 to 21:126
 agency power of managers or members,
 § 21:98, 21:111
 assignment, § 21:129 to 21:135
 death of member, § 21:145, 21:146
 definition, § 21:19
 derivative actions, § 21:122, 21:123
 dissolution, majority vote for, § 21:116
 dual prerequisites to establish liability,
 § 21:159
 duties of managers or members,
 § 21:114
 expulsion of members, § 21:150,
 21:195
 inspection right, § 21:124 to 21:126
 interdiction of member, § 21:148
 interim distributions, member entitled
 to, § 21:190
 limitation on liability of members,
 § 21:152 to 21:169
 loans to LLC by members, contribu-
 tions and distributions, § 21:182
 majority vote, generally, § 21:116
 management by members, § 21:43,
 21:97, 21:110 to 21:114
 meetings, § 21:121
 membership interest defined, § 21:19
 minimum number of members,
 § 21:109
 multi-member LLC, dissolution of sep-
 arate entity, § 21:145
 notice of merger or consolidation,
 articles of organization, § 21:55
 one member, requirement of, § 21:5
 ownership, § 21:128
 proxy, voting by, § 21:119
 record, reliance on, § 21:149
 removal of member, judicial review,
 § 21:151
 spouse, voting rights of, § 21:118
 voting rights, § 21:115 to 21:118

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Members and membership—Cont'd
 voting trusts, § 21:120
 withdrawal, § 21:140 to 21:144,
 21:192

Merger or consolidation
 general treatment, § 13:134, 13:135,
 21:196 to 21:223
 articles of organization, § 21:55
 certificate of, § 21:203
 contents of agreement of, § 21:200
 majority vote of members, § 21:116

Minimum number of members, § 21:109

Name
 general treatment, § 21:63 to 21:71
 abandonment of merger or consolida-
 tion, § 21:204
 amendment of articles of organization,
 § 21:45
 articles of organization, contents of,
 § 21:42
 Foreign business entities, § 21:261
 initial report, § 21:56
 low-profit LLCs, § 18:159
 merger or consolidation, contents of
 agreement of, § 21:200
 registered office and agent, designation
 of, § 21:73 to 21:76
 reservation of name, § 21:279

New entity defined, § 21:198

Nonprofit nature
 low-profit LLCs, above
 no suggestion of, § 21:67

Notarization of articles of amendment,
 § 21:47

Notice
 change of members and/or managers of
 a limited liability company,
 § 21:290
 change of registered office and/or
 change of registered agent for
 limited liability company,
 § 21:280
 merger or consolidation, articles of
 organization, § 21:55
 revocation by Secretary of State, office
 and agent, § 21:89, 21:90

Number of managers, § 21:104

Number of members, restrictions on,
 § 21:23

INDEX

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

- Office and agent, § **21:72 to 21:94**
- Oil and gas extraction, restrictions on making distributions, § **21:188**
- Operating agreement
 - general treatment, § **21:58 to 21:62**
 - defined, § **21:58**
 - form, § **21:279, 21:288**
- Options, contributions and distributions, § **21:179 to 21:181**
- Option to pay later, contributions and distributions, § **21:172**
- Oral operating agreements, § **21:60**
- Ownership by members, § **21:128**
- Parish filing
 - articles of organization, § **21:52, 21:53**
 - certificate of merger, § **21:206**
 - required records, § **28:96**
- Partnership
 - advantage of taxation like, § **3:42**
 - approval of merger or consolidation, § **22:98**
 - in commendam partnership,
 - comparison of LLC with, § **21:24**
 - defined, § **21:20**
 - merger or consolidation, § **22:89, 22:98**
 - taxation as, § **3:42, 21:27**
- Perpetual existence, § **21:4**
- Person defined, § **21:33**
- Preemptive claims, limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:167**
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Professional LLCs, § **21:9**
- Profits and losses, taxation, § **21:30, 21:31**
- Proxy, voting by, § **21:119**
- Publication
 - revocation by Secretary of State, office and agent, § **21:89**
- Qualification for managers, § **21:103**
- Receivership, reinstatement of articles of organization, § **21:93**
- Records and recording
 - general treatment, § **28:96**
 - agreement of merger or consolidation, § **21:205**
 - foreign limited liability companies, § **28:93**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

- Records and recording—Cont'd
 - members and membership, reliance on record, § **21:149**
- Registered office and registered agent
 - general treatment, § **21:72 to 21:94**
 - foreign limited liability companies, § **21:263, 21:264**
 - forms, § **21:280, 21:285**
- Registry, formation and, § **21:32 to 21:37**
- Reinstatement
 - articles, reinstatement of, § **21:93, 21:94**
- Reliance on records of LLC by managers, § **21:100**
- Removal of managers, § **21:105, 21:106**
- Removal of member, judicial review, § **21:151**
- Reports and filings
 - annual reports and filings, § **28:75, 28:80**
 - initial report, § **21:56, 21:57, 21:275 to 21:277**
 - limited liability companies, annual reports and filings, § **28:78**
 - nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:75**
- Reservation of name, § **21:64 to 21:66**
- Resignation of registered agent, § **21:83 to 21:86**
- Restrictions on making distributions, § **21:183 to 21:189**
- Resulting entity defined, § **21:198**
- Revocation
 - articles by Attorney General, office and agent, § **21:91**
 - Secretary of State, office and agent, § **21:88 to 21:90**
- Sale or transfer of property, majority vote of members, § **21:116**
- Scope, § **1:30, 1:39**
- S corporation, comparison of LLC with, § **21:23**
- Secretary of State
 - formation and registry, § **21:35**
 - revocation of articles, office and agent, § **21:88 to 21:90**
- Securities law issues. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)—Cont'd**

- Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**
- Service of process and papers fees, § **21:269, 21:270**
 - foreign entity, merger or consolidation, § **21:212**
- Signing of initial report, § **21:56**
- Small claims, power to prosecute, § **21:99**
- State defined, § **21:21**
- State taxation, § **21:28, 21:29**
- Structure, § **1:29**
- Supplemental initial report, § **21:57**
- Surviving entity defined, § **21:199**
- Taxation
 - general treatment, § **21:25 to 21:31**
 - advantage of taxation, § **1:27, 1:28, 3:42**
 - business entities, § **25:131, 25:132**
 - conversion, § **21:222**
 - default federal classification, § **21:26**
 - franchise tax, § **21:29**
 - partnership, election as to taxation as, § **21:22**
 - partnership, taxation as, § **1:27, 3:42, 21:27**
 - returns, § **28:96**
- Transfer of reserved name, § **21:66**
- Unfair competition no intended limit on, § **21:70**
- Votes and voting
 - managers, § **21:105, 21:106**
 - members and membership, voting rights, § **21:115 to 21:118**
- Voting trusts, § **21:120**
- Winding up
 - majority vote of members, § **21:116**
- Withdrawal
 - foreign limited liability companies, § **21:265**
 - members and membership, § **21:140 to 21:144, 21:192**
- Wrongful distribution, limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:157 to 21:160**

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

- General treatment, § **3:31, 23:1 et seq.**
- Additional burden on general partners, § **23:4**

**LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
—Cont'd**

- Address
 - annual reports, contents of, § **23:56**
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § **23:32**
- Administration, § **23:56**
- Advising general partner as participating in management, § **23:43**
- Affidavits
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § **23:32**
- Agent for partnership as participating in management, § **23:43**
- Agent for service of process, foreign partnerships, § **23:32**
- Agreement, generally, § **23:19 to 23:22**
- Amended statement, foreign partnerships, § **23:35**
- Annual report, § **23:56, 23:57**
- Anticipatory filing, partnership agreement, § **23:28**
- Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Long Form), § **23:88**
- Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Short Form), § **23:87**
- Automatic termination, partnership agreement, § **23:21**
- Comparison of limited liability companies (LLCs) with in commendam partnership, § **21:24**
- Consolidations. Mergers and consolidations, below
- Consulting or advising general partner as participating in management, § **23:43**
- Contractor for partnership as participating in management, § **23:43**
- Contribution
 - general treatment, § **23:9, 23:10**
 - restrictions on right of partner to receive, § **23:38**
- Conversion. Mergers and consolidations, below
- Creditors of partnership, action by, § **23:39**
- Definitions
 - foreign partnership, § **23:33**
 - limited liability partnership, § **23:1**
 - participating in control, § **23:43**

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**—Cont'd**

- Derivative action, participating in management by engaging in, § 23:43
- Dissolution
 - loss of general partners, § 23:55
- Distributions, § 23:38, 23:39
- Employee of partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
- Fiduciary duty, liability of partners, § 23:14
- Files and filing
 - annual report, § 22:61
 - partnership agreement, § 23:23 to 23:29
- Foreign partnerships, registration of, § 23:32 to 23:35
- Immunity for breach of fiduciary duty, liability of partners, § 23:14
- Jurisdiction
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Liability of partners, § 23:11 to 23:18
- Management, § 23:40 to 23:44
- Mandatory contribution, § 23:9
- Meetings, attendance at, as participating in management, § 23:43
- Mergers and consolidations
 - generally, § 23:45 to 23:53
 - approval, § 23:45, 23:47, 23:48
 - conversion of domestic entities, § 23:46
 - effective date of conversion, § 23:51
 - effective of conversion, § 23:52
 - liability of limited partners, § 23:48, 23:49
 - procedure, § 23:50
 - tax implications, § 23:53
- Mortgages, recorder of, § 23:30, 23:31
- Name
 - general treatment, § 23:6 to 23:8
 - annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
 - liability of partners, name suggesting general partner, § 23:13
- Ownership of immovable property, § 23:36
- Parish, failure to file with, § 23:31
- Participating in control defined, § 23:43

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**—Cont'd**

- Records and recording
 - in commendam partnerships, § 28:99
 - mortgages, recorder of, § 23:30, 23:31
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs). See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS (RLLPs)
- Registration
 - foreign partnerships, § 23:32 to 23:35
 - partnership agreement, § 23:23 to 23:37
 - registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs). See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS (RLLPs)
- Reports, annual report, § 23:56, 23:57, 28:81
- Secretary of State, filing of partnership agreement, § 23:24
- Specific performance, liability of partners, § 23:12
- Statement and Affidavit of Registration of Foreign Partnership, § 23:90
- Surety for partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
- Tax implications of conversion, § 23:53
- Taxpayer identification number
 - annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Termination
 - general treatment, § 23:54, 23:55
 - agreement, § 23:21
 - in commendam partnership, § 22:149
 - registration, § 23:37
- Voting, as participating in management, § 23:43

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

- General treatment, § 1:16, 1:32 to 1:35
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 1:32 to 1:35, 3:30 to 3:36
- Association treatment by IRS, disadvantage of, § 3:36
- Continuity, § 3:33
- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:18
- Finances and funds, options for financing increased, § 3:32
- Formation, § 1:33
- Liability, § 1:35

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Management participation, lack of by limited partners, § 3:37

Mergers and consolidations with, § 13:134

Options for financing increased, § 3:32

Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

Taxation, generally, § 1:34, 3:38

Tax treatment, § 1:16

Transferability, § 3:33

LIQUIDATION

Business combinations, § 13:291

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

Limited liability companies, § 21:93

LIQUIDATION PRICE

Stock and stockholders, § 8:38

LIQUIDATORS

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

LIQUIDITY OF ESTATE

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:2

LISTS OR SCHEDULES

Articles of incorporation, list of shareholders, § 10:80

Buying and selling a business, § 26:21

Directors and officers, list of corporate powers, § 7:28 to 7:33

Limited liability companies, § 28:96

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

Planning for a new business, schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40

Stockholders, list of, § 8:97, 9:112, 9:274, 9:283, 9:284, 9:463, 9:486, 9:497

LITERARY CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

LITERARY WORKS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

LITIGATION

Buying and selling a business, § 26:27

Directors and officers, § 7:190

LNCL

Definitions and distinctions, § 18:16

LOANS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

Directors and officers, § 7:198

Directors and officers, Borrowing From an Institution—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 7:416

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

Law practice, loans to clients, § 30:20

Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by borrowing, § 15:32

LOCATION

See index heading PLACE OR LOCATION

LONG TERM CAPITAL GAINS

Stock and stockholders, § 8:205

LOSS OR GAIN

See index heading GAIN OR LOSS

LOST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:47

LOST OR DESTROYED INSTRUMENTS

Stock certificates, § 8:240 to 8:242

LOUISIANA BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT (LBCA)

Generally, § 1:12, 3:45 et seq., 14:1

LOYALTY

Articles of incorporation, § 10:67

Directors and officers, duties of, § 7:234 to 7:253, 7:297

MACHINE ASPECTS

Trade secrets, § 29:65

MAJORITY

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Partnerships, majority rule, § 22:56 to 22:59

Professional architectural corporation, majority of shares, § 17:46, 17:47

Shareholders, § 9:169 to 9:181, 9:354, 9:355

INDEX

MALFEASANCE

- Directors and officers, § **7:305**
- Dissolution, liability to creditors for malfeasance of liquidators, § **14:199**
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § **23:60**

MALPRACTICE

- Law practice. See index heading **LAW PRACTICE**
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § **23:61**

MANAGERS AND MANAGEMENT

- Advantages of incorporation, § **1:21**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **21:95**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnerships, § **23:40 to 23:44**
- Limited partners, lack of management participation by, § **3:37**
- Partnership advantages, § **1:24**

MANDAMUS

- Filings, § **28:36**
- Officers, § **7:195**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

MANDATARIES

- Directors and officers, liability of directors and officers as mandataries, § **7:306**
- Partner as, § **22:46 to 22:55**

MANDATORY MATTERS

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:26 to 10:33**
- Bylaws, mandatory arbitration, § **10:109**
- Control share acquisitions, acquiring person statement, § **13:313, 13:314**
- Directors and officers, mandatory indemnification, § **7:375 to 7:382**
- Dissolution, mandatory bond, § **14:203**
- Formation of corporations. See index heading **FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**
- Limited liability partnerships, mandatory contribution, § **23:9**
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), mandatory registration, § **23:70**

MANDATORY MATTERS—Cont'd

- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading **REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER**
- Stock buy-sell agreements, mandatory agreements, § **15:20, 15:56**

MARK

- Definitions and distinctions, § **29:37**

MARKET ANALYSIS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**

MARKET PRICE

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

MARKETS AND MARKETING

- Marketing plan, franchising, § **24:6**

MARKET VALUE

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:23**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:299**

MECHANICS' LIENS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:24**

MEDICAL CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § **17:3**

MEDICAL DISPUTES

- Arbitration, § **31:124**

MEETINGS

- Compromise and reorganization, court-ordered meetings, § **14:267**
- Control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § **13:315 to 13:319**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution, meeting ordered by court, § **14:260, 14:261**
- Foreign control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § **13:348 to 13:355**
- Formation of corporations, essential content at director's first meeting, § **4:45**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), members and membership, § **21:121**
- Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**
- Mergers and consolidations, meeting of shareholders, § **13:93 to 13:100**

MEETINGS—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations, meetings of members, § 18:72 to 18:79
- Partnerships, § 22:59
- Shareholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

- See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

MEMBERS AND MEMBERSHIP

- Definitions and distinctions
 - members, § 18:18
 - membership, § 18:19
 - membership interest, § 21:19
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Unincorporated associations, § 18:146, 18:151

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

- General treatment, § 13:28 et seq.
- Abandonment
 - general treatment, § 13:60, 13:137
 - contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § 13:124
 - filing of statement of abandonment, § 13:61
- Abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § 13:113 to 13:118
- Action on plan of merger, § 13:39
- Adoption of agreement, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:136
- Agreement to Purchase and Sell All or Substantially All of the Assets of a Business (in notarial form), § 13:481
- Altering or changing terms of agreement, § 13:125
- Alternative methods of combination, § 13:84
- Amendment of articles, short form, § 13:49
- Amendment of articles of incorporation, merger agreements not requiring, § 13:101

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Amendment or change
 - articles, amendments to. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
 - contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § 13:125
 - name change, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § 13:116
- Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Amount of shares, changes in, § 13:125
- Anticipatory filing, Secretary of State, § 13:107
- Antitrust problems, consideration of, § 13:84
- Appraisal rights. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Approval by shareholders, § 13:45, 13:46, 13:48, 13:90 to 13:100, 13:104, 13:106
- Articles of incorporation
 - altering or changing terms of, § 13:125
 - amendments. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
 - resulting corporation, § 13:128, 13:129
- Articles of merger, § 13:52 to 13:55, 13:469, 13:475
- Assets combined, § 13:76
- Auditors, “cold comfort” letters from, § 13:84
- Board of directors, business combinations checklist, § 13:88, 13:89
- Business combinations checklist, § 13:84 to 13:112
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:81
- Certificates and certification
 - articles, merger agreement effecting change in, § 13:131
 - business combinations checklist, § 13:103, 13:104
 - contents of certificate of merger, § 13:110
 - correction certificate, § 13:119, 13:131
 - mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:139
 - Secretary of State, § 13:109
- Change. Amendment or change, above “Cold comfort” letters from auditors, § 13:84

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Commonality of shareholders, § **13:74**
- Competence of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Consolidation defined, § **13:65**
- Contents
 - agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:123 to 13:127**
 - certificate of merger, § **13:110**
- Control share acquisitions, § **13:335**
- Conversion distinguished, § **13:68**
- Copy of merger and consolidation, furnishing of, § **13:106**
- Corporate name, effect of consolidation or merger, § **5:37**
- Correction certificate, § **13:119, 13:131**
- Creditors, effect on, § **13:81, 13:82**
- De facto combinations, business combinations checklist, § **13:85 to 13:87**
- Definitions and distinctions
 - consolidation, § **13:1, 13:65**
 - merger, § **13:10, 13:63**
 - merger and consolidation distinguished, § **13:67**
 - merger and consolidation partnerships, § **22:90**
 - party to merger, § **13:14**
 - resulting corporation, § **13:66**
 - surviving corporation, § **13:64**
- Delivery of consideration, contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:126**
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissenting shareholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- “Due diligence” investigation, § **13:84**
- Earned surplus, allocation to, § **13:121, 13:122**
- Economic effects of transaction, consideration in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Effect of merger, § **13:30**
- Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferee Corporation, § **13:483**
- Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferor Corporation, § **13:482**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- ERISA, business combinations checklist, § **13:89**
- Execution of agreement, § **13:105**
- Experience of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Fiduciary duty, business combinations checklist, § **13:92**
- Files and filing
 - articles of merger, § **13:54, 13:55**
 - articles of resulting corporation, § **13:129**
 - mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:138, 13:139**
 - parish filing, below
 - Secretary of State, filing with, § **13:106 to 13:108**
- Financial condition of company, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Foreign business entities, § **19:40 to 19:43**
- Foreign control share acquisitions, § **13:362**
- Foreign entities, mergers and consolidations, § **13:29, 13:135, 13:140, 13:141**
- Formation of corporations, § **4:33**
- Freeze-out mergers, § **13:51**
- Integrity of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Joint Consolidation Agreement, § **13:480**
- Joint Merger Agreement, § **13:479**
- Labor relations, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Language required, business combinations checklist, § **13:96**
- Lenders approval, ability to obtain, § **13:84**
- Letter of intent, signing of, § **13:84**
- Liabilities combined, § **13:77 to 13:82**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Limited partnership, mergers and consolidations with, § **13:134**
- Limit on combined earned surplus, § **13:122**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Market price for capital stock, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Meeting of shareholders, business combinations checklist, § **13:93 to 13:100**
- Merger and consolidation distinguished, § **13:67**
- Merger defined, § **13:63**
- Name of corporation
 - certificate of merger and consolidation to include, § **13:110**
 - filing requirements, § **13:139**
 - merger and consolidation agreement to include, § **13:106**
 - similar or same corporate name, approved use, § **13:32**
 - written agreement to state, § **13:135**
- Noncompetition contracts, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:116 to 18:118**
- Notarization of articles of merger, § **13:53**
- Notice
 - general treatment, § **13:41**
 - business combinations checklist, § **13:94, 13:95**
 - shareholders, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:118**
 - Shareholders' Meeting to Authorize Merger or Consolidation, § **13:477**
- Owner liability resulting from merger, § **13:56, 13:58**
- Parish filing
 - general treatment, § **13:111**
 - abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:117**
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Personal liability, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:144**
- Personnel matters, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Plan of merger, § **13:31**
- “Pooling of interests,” combination as, § **13:84**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Premiums over market price, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Professional corporations, § **17:32 to 17:34**
- Records and recording. Files and filing, above
- Registered limited liability partnerships. See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Reports, articles of resulting corporation, § **13:129**
- Restrictive covenants, circumvention through merger, § **13:33**
- Resulting corporation defined, § **13:66**
- Retirement and benefit plans, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Rights combined, § **13:75**
- Secretary of State, filing with, § **13:106 to 13:108**
- Securities requirements, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Self-merger by abbreviated procedure, § **13:114**
- Separate existences cease, § **13:72**
- Service of process, § **13:133, 13:140**
- Shareholders. Stock and stockholders, below
- Shareholders approval, ability to obtain, § **13:84**
- Short form merger, § **13:47 to 13:50**
- Social effects of transaction, consideration in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- State of incorporation, merger and consolidation agreement to include, § **13:106**
- Stock and stockholders
 - approval, § **13:90 to 13:100, 13:104**
 - combined shareholders, § **13:73, 13:74**
 - dissenting shareholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
 - dissent rights of shareholders, § **9:425, 9:426**
 - fully paid, shares issued considered, § **13:120**
 - liabilities combined, § **13:80**
 - liability of shareholders, § **9:144**
 - notice to shareholders, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with

INDEX

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

—Cont'd

- Stock and stockholders—Cont'd
 - subsidiaries, § 13:118
 - Shareholders' Resolution Authorizing Merger or Consolidation, § 13:478
 - voting on merger, § 13:42 to 13:44
 - voting rights, § 9:404
- Submission of plan of merger by board to shareholders, § 13:40
- Subsidiaries
 - abbreviated procedure available for mergers with, § 13:113 to 13:118
 - short form merger, subsidiary shareholder approval unnecessary, § 13:48
- Surviving corporation defined, § 13:64
- Takeover laws, possible problems with, § 13:84
- Tax matters
 - general treatment, § 13:69
 - avoidance of taxation, general prohibition against reorganizing to avoid taxation, § 13:27
 - taxable or tax-free combination, consideration of, § 13:84
- Termination, contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § 13:124
- Time or date
 - merger and consolidation agreement, date of filing, § 13:110
- Transfer of property, § 13:132
- Voting
 - general treatment, § 13:42 to 13:44
 - business combinations checklist, § 13:97 to 13:102
 - groups, separate voting by, § 13:43, 13:44
- Written agreement, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:135

MINIMUM NUMBER

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), minimum number of members, § 21:109

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS

- General treatment, § 9:131
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Dividends, § 11:79

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Squeeze-out of minority shareholders, § 9:480

MINORS

- See index heading CHILDREN AND MINORS

MINUTE BOOK

- Formation of corporations, obtaining of minute book, § 4:47

MINUTES

- Directors and officers, § 7:122

MINUTES OF MEETINGS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Records and recording, § 28:88

MISCONDUCT OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:67

MISLEADING NAMES

- Corporate name, § 5:1

MISMANAGEMENT

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:105

MISTAKE OR ERROR

- Directors and officers, liability of, § 7:309 to 7:311
- Dissolution, property omitted from liquidation, § 14:53
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 23:60
- S corporations, errors in form, § 16:46, 16:47

MIXED DISTRIBUTIONS

- Taxation of business entities, mixed distributions of common and preferred stock, § 25:55

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT

- Generally, § 1:9, 1:11

MONEY OR CASH

- Franchising, cash flow, § 24:24
- Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by cash, § 15:31

MORTGAGES

- Articles of incorporation, filing of with recorder of mortgages, § 10:81

MORTGAGES—Cont'd

- Directors and officers, Resolution Authorizing Mortgage, § 7:420
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Formation of corporations, fees for filing with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34
- Formation of corporations, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34
- Limited liability partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § 23:30, 23:31
- Partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § 22:26

MULTIPLE ENTITIES

- Planning for a new business, § 2:26

MULTIPLE NAMES

- Corporate name, § 5:1

MUTUAL BENEFIT CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:26

MUTUAL BENEFIT ORGANIZATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:25

NAME

- Corporation. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Foreign business entities, § 19:12 to 19:16
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Mergers. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Officers designated, bylaws, § 7:178
- Partnerships, § 22:29 to 22:31
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:59
- Registered office and agent, § 6:17, 6:46, 6:47
- Trade names. See index heading TRADE NAMES

NATURAL PERSONS

- Directors and officers, number of directors, § 7:60

NEGLIGENCE

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:60, 23:61
- Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § 25:119

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

- Stock, transfer of, § 8:134

NET ASSETS

- Definitions and distinctions, § 11:29

NEW CAPITAL INFUSIONS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:81

NEW CLASS OF SHARES

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:219

NEW CORPORATION

- Consolidation and reorganization, new corporation resulting from reorganization, § 10:133

NEW ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:198, 22:92

NEW FRANCHISE

- Advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § 24:7 to 24:18

NEWSPAPERS

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

NOMINEE HOLDERS

- General treatment, § 9:17
- S corporations, § 16:24

NON COMPETE AGREEMENTS

- Law practice, § 30:46, 30:48, 30:77
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84
- Stock and stockholders, § 9:73, 9:187

NONPROFIT AND TAX EXEMPT

- Distinction between, § 18:24

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS**

- General treatment, § **18:1 et seq.**
- Abandonment of conversion, § **13:415, 13:416**
- Abuse of authority as ground for annulment of corporate franchise, § **18:127**
- Accounting, trust funds, § **18:138**
- Administration, § **18:129 to 18:143**
- Advance ruling request, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
- Affidavit to dissolve corporation, § **18:184**
- Agents or agency, § **18:38, 18:48**
- Amateur sports corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
- Amendment of articles of incorporation
 - general treatment, § **18:101**
 - documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
- Animal cruelty prevention corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
- Annual information returns, federal tax exemption, § **18:43**
- Annual proceedings, generally, § **28:57**
- Annual report filing fee, § **18:130**
- Annulment by state, dissolution and revocation, § **18:127**
- Appointment of receiver, § **18:121**
- Appraisal rights, conversions, § **13:424**
- Approval. Consent or approval, below
- Articles of conversion, § **13:411, 13:418**
- Articles of incorporation
 - general treatment, § **18:85 to 18:109, 18:174, 18:175**
 - documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
 - forms, § **18:174, 18:175, 18:182**
 - reincorporation by nonprofit corporation, § **10:24, 10:25**
- Attorney representation, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
- “Benefit,” corporate name not to contain, § **18:94**
- “Benevolent,” corporate name not to contain, § **18:94**

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont’d**

- Burden of proof, federal tax exemption, § **18:40, 18:41**
- Business corporation defined, § **18:17**
- Bylaws
 - general treatment, § **18:110 to 18:113**
 - documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
 - form, § **18:183**
- Capital, distributions, § **18:115**
- Certificates and certification
 - general treatment, § **18:9 to 18:11**
 - articles of incorporation, certificate of correction, § **18:107**
- Certificates of correction, § **18:142**
- Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **18:140**
- Charitable corporations, § **18:3, 18:34**
- Church
 - amendment of articles of incorporation, § **18:102**
 - annual report, § **18:131, 18:132**
 - disputes, § **18:160 to 18:173**
 - dissolution and revocation, § **18:126**
- Classes of membership, § **18:62, 18:63, 18:88**
- Compensation
 - directors and officers, § **18:46**
 - services, compensation for, § **18:4**
- Compromise arrangements, reorganization and receivership, § **18:120**
- Confidentiality of involvement, § **18:143**
- Consent or approval
 - meetings of members, § **18:78**
 - name, consent by public body to use name, § **18:95**
- Conversions
 - general treatment, § **13:404 to 13:423**
 - abandonment of conversion, § **13:415, 13:416**
 - action on plan of conversion, § **13:410**
 - appraisal rights, trigger of, § **13:424**
 - articles of conversion, § **13:411, 13:418**
 - cancellation of certificate of authority after inbound foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § **13:421**
 - effect of conversion, § **13:406, 13:422**

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Conversions—Cont'd
 filing of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:420
 foreign nonprofit corporation, conversion into, § 13:405, 13:412, 13:413
 foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § 13:417 to 13:423
 notarization of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:419
 obligations of corporation after conversion to foreign nonprofit corporation, § 13:413
 organizational documents, conversion as tantamount to merger, § 13:407
 owner liability of inbound foreign nonprofit corporation after domestication and conversion, § 13:423
 plan of conversion, § 13:409, 13:410
 security instruments, conversion as tantamount to merger, § 13:408
 shareholder liability after conversion, § 13:414
 surrender of charter after foreign nonprofit conversion, § 13:412
 Corporate name, articles of incorporation, § 18:93 to 18:96
 Court authority limited, § 18:15
 Deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § 18:39 to 18:43
 Declaration of nonprofit status, articles of incorporation, § 18:86
 Dedication of assets to exempt purposes, requirements for federal exemption, § 18:97
 Defense of ultra vires, § 18:14
 Definitions and distinctions
 business corporation, § 18:17
 LNCL, § 18:16
 member, § 18:18
 membership, § 18:19
 nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction between, § 18:24
 shareholder, § 18:20
 trust instrument, § 18:21
 voting member, § 18:22
 voting power, § 18:23
 Determination letter request, documents accompanying application for

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

exempt status, § 18:38
 Directors and officers, § 18:45 to 18:57, 18:67
 Disclosure, revocation of membership, § 18:84
 Discretionary matters in articles of incorporation, § 18:91
 Dissolution and revocation, § 18:97, 18:122 to 18:128, 18:184
 Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above
 Distributions, § 18:114, 18:115
 Dividends, § 18:6
 Domestications. Conversions, above
 Dues and assessments, § 18:8, 18:65, 18:66
 Educational corporations as exempt, generally, § 18:34
 Election, directors and officers, § 18:47
 Employer identification number, federal tax exemption, § 18:42
 “Endowment,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94
 Enforcement, articles of incorporation, § 18:96
 Examination of records, § 18:136
 Excess compensation, excise tax, § 18:44
 Excise tax, excess compensation, § 18:44
 Exemption from taxes
 general treatment, § 18:29
 federal tax exemption, below
 loss of status, § 18:57
 venue, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30
 Expulsion, no cause of action for, § 18:83
 Federal tax exemption
 general treatment, § 18:31 to 18:36
 articles of incorporation, § 18:97 to 18:100
 Fees, § 18:141
 Files and filing
 annual reports and filings, § 28:70 to 28:76
 conversions, filing of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:420
 Financial statements, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

- Forfeiture, dissolution and revocation, § **18:127**
- Formation by state, § **18:12**
- “Foundation,” corporate name not to contain, § **18:94**
- Fraud or deceit
 - annulment of corporate franchise, action for, § **18:127**
 - corporate name, use of, § **18:94**
- “Fund,” corporate name not to contain, § **18:94**
- Good standing, dissolution and revocation, § **18:126**
- Governance of unincorporated associations, § **18:147**
- Homeowners’ association, immunity involving, § **18:54**
- Immunity
 - directors and officers, § **18:52 to 18:54**
 - members and membership, § **18:71**
- Improper formation of corporation as ground for annulment of corporate franchise, § **18:127**
- Incorporators, generally, § **18:2**
- Indemnification, § **18:55**
- IRS Form 1023 Application for Recognition of Exemption Under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, § **18:176**
- IRS Form 990EZ Short Form Return of Organization Exempt from Income Tax, § **18:181**
- IRS Form 2848 Power of Attorney and Declaration of Representative, § **18:177**
- IRS Form 990 Return of Organization Exempt from Income Tax, § **18:180**
- IRS Form SS-4 Application for Employer Identification Number, § **18:179**
- IRS Form 8718 User Fee For Exempt Organization Determination Letter Request, § **18:178**
- Jurisdiction of incorporation, change of, § **18:140**
- Limitations or restrictions
 - articles to contain statement of, § **18:88**
 - corporate name, restrictions on, § **18:94, 18:95**
 - court authority, limit of, § **18:15**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

- Limitations or restrictions—Cont’d
 - federal exemption, requirements for, § **18:97**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), no suggestion of nonprofit nature, § **21:67**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Literary corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
- LNCL defined, § **18:16**
- Meetings of members, § **18:72 to 18:79**
- Members and membership
 - general treatment, § **18:7**
 - certificates, § **18:11**
 - classes of membership, § **18:62, 18:63**
 - consent, meetings of members, § **18:78**
 - definitions, § **18:18, 18:19**
 - directors as members, § **18:67**
 - dissolution and revocation, reduction of membership, § **18:123**
 - dues and assessments, § **18:8, 18:65, 18:66**
 - immunity, § **18:71**
 - liability, § **18:69 to 18:71**
 - meetings of members, § **18:72 to 18:79**
 - notice of meetings of members, § **18:74, 18:75**
 - publication of notice of meetings of members, § **18:75**
 - qualifications of membership, § **18:62, 18:63**
 - quorum, meetings of members, § **18:76**
 - record date, meetings of members, § **18:73**
 - remedies, § **18:80**
 - revocation of membership, § **18:81 to 18:84**
 - stock and stockholders, § **18:58 to 18:61, 18:68**
 - subscriptions for shares, § **18:59**
 - transferability of shares, § **18:68**
 - trusts, meetings of members, § **18:79**
 - unanimous consent, meetings of members, § **18:78**
 - voting, meetings of members, § **18:77, 18:78**

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Members and membership—Cont'd
voting member defined, § 18:22
voting trusts, meetings of members,
§ 18:79

Merger and consolidation, § 18:116 to
18:118

Mutual benefit corporations, generally,
§ 18:26

Mutual benefit organizations, § 18:25

Nonpayment, revocation of membership
for, § 18:82

Nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction
between, § 18:24

Notice of meetings of members, § 18:74,
18:75

Number of shares to be issued, articles to
state, § 18:88

Partnerships, nonprofit corporation annual
reports and filings, § 28:76

Par value of shares to be issued, articles to
state, § 18:88

Penalties
annual report filing failure, § 18:132
records and reports, § 18:132, 18:135,
18:137
ultra vires acts, dissolution and revoca-
tion, § 18:128

“Philanthropic,” corporate name not to
contain, § 18:94

Playground, corporate name not to
contain name of, § 18:94

Preemptive rights, articles of incorpora-
tion, § 18:92

Preferences, articles to contain statement
of, § 18:88

Private foundation, articles of incorpora-
tion, § 18:98

Propaganda, prohibition of, § 18:34

Publication of notice of meetings of
members, § 18:75

Public benefit corporations, generally,
§ 18:26

Public park, corporate name not to
contain name of, § 18:94

Public safety corporations as exempt, gen-
erally, § 18:34

Qualifications
federal tax exemption, § 18:32, 18:33
membership, § 18:62, 18:63

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Quorum, meetings of members, § 18:76

Reclassification of stock, articles of
incorporation, § 18:108

Record date, meetings of members,
§ 18:73

Records and recording
general treatment, § 18:126 to 18:137,
28:90 to 28:94
annual reports and filings, § 28:70 to
28:76

Registered office and agent
general treatment, § 18:139
annulment of corporate franchise for
failure to maintain, § 18:127

Reinstatement of articles, dissolution and
revocation, § 18:124 to 18:126

Religious corporations, generally,
§ 18:26, 18:34

Remedies, § 18:80

Removal of directors and officers, § 18:48

Reorganization
receivership, § 18:119 to 18:121

Reports and filings, annual reports and
filings, § 28:70 to 28:76

Restatement of articles of incorporation,
§ 18:109

Restrictions. Limitations or restrictions,
above

Revocation of membership, § 18:81 to
18:84

Schedules, documents accompanying
application for exempt status,
§ 18:38

Scientific corporations as exempt, gener-
ally, § 18:34

Secretary of State, action to annul
corporate franchise, § 18:127

Securities laws, nonprofit issue registra-
tion, § 27:36

Self-dealing, engaging in acts of, § 18:98

Series of shares to be issued, articles to
state, § 18:88

Shareholder defined, § 18:20

Shareholder liability after conversion,
§ 9:100

Statement of activities, documents
accompanying application for
exempt status, § 18:38

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § 18:7
 - articles of incorporation, § 18:87 to 18:90
 - definition of shareholder, § 18:20
 - members and membership, § 18:58 to 18:61, 18:68
 - reclassification of stock, articles of incorporation, § 18:108
- Stock certificates, § 18:9 to 18:11
- Subscriptions for shares, members and membership, § 18:59
- Surplus, distributions, § 18:115
- Taxation
 - general treatment, § 18:24 to 18:44
 - exemption from taxes, above
 - federal tax exemption, above
- Tax-exempt status, loss of, § 18:57
- Transferability of shares, § 18:68
- Trust funds, accounting, § 18:138
- Trust instrument defined, § 18:21
- Trusts, meetings of members, § 18:79
- Ultra vires
 - defense, § 18:14
 - dissolution and revocation, § 18:128
- Unanimous consent, meetings of members, § 18:78
- Vacation, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127
- Variations between series of shares, articles to contain statement of, § 18:88
- Venue, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30
- Voluntary transfer of assets, merger and consolidation, § 18:118
- Votes and voting
 - bylaws established, § 18:111
 - definitions, § 18:22, 18:23
 - directors and officers, § 18:47
 - meetings of members, § 18:77 to 18:79
 - members and membership, above
- Voting member defined, § 18:22
- Voting power defined, § 18:23
- Withholding information from public inspection, request for, § 18:38
- Written declaration of principal officer, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

NONVOTING STOCK

- Professional corporations, shareholders, § 17:19

NOTARY PUBLIC

- Amendments to articles, notarization of articles, § 12:41, 12:62
- Articles of dissolution and revocation, § 14:79
- Articles of dissolution and termination, § 14:25
- Articles of reinstatement, § 14:307
- Conversions, notarization of, § 13:383
- Documents requiring notary, § 28:47, 28:50
- Law practice, notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
- Limited liability companies (llcs), notarization of articles of amendment, § 21:47
- Merger, articles of, § 13:53
- Nonprofit corporations, articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:419
- Share exchanges, articles of, § 13:53

NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE

- General treatment, § 28:17 to 28:28
- Agent for service of process, notice to, § 28:24
- Articles of incorporation, notice requirements, § 10:35
- Bylaws. See index heading **BYLAWS**
- Common address, notice to, § 28:25, 28:27
- Constructive notice, shareholders, § 9:21
- Control share acquisitions
 - directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § 13:327
 - shareholders' meeting, § 13:320, 13:321
- Copyrights, § 29:59
- Corporate name, notification of renewal, § 5:56
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**
- Effective date, § 28:26
- Electronic transmission, § 28:21 to 28:23
- English, notice in, § 28:19
- Failure of shareholder to object to notice a common address, § 28:27

NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd

Foreign business entities, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:49, 19:53

Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

Method of providing notice, § 28:20

Modifications, § 28:17

Nonprofit corporations, notice of meetings of members, § 18:74, 18:75

Partnerships, withdrawal, § 22:124

Professional corporations, corporate name, § 17:8

Records and recording, § 28:88

Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

Requirements, § 28:17 to 28:28

Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:294 to 14:297

Right to notice, § 28:28

Sale of assets, notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186

Securities laws, registration by notification, § 27:33

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

Trademarks, notice of registration, § 29:46

Waiver of notice by shareholder, § 28:28

Writing, notice in, § 28:18

NULLITY

Revocation of corporate charter, nullity of contracts with state, § 14:292

NUMBERS AND NUMBERING

Articles of incorporation, § 10:31

Control share acquisitions, § 13:314

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:347

Formation of corporations, § 4:22

NUMBERS AND NUMBERING—Cont'd

Limited liability companies, § 21:23, 21:104

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:88

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

Shares, number, § 8:71

Sole proprietorships, number of people, § 3:8

Stock and stockholders, number of certificate, § 8:231

NURSING CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:45

OCCUPATIONAL LICENSE

Formation of corporations, obtaining of occupational license, § 4:52

OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

OFFICE

Limited liability companies (LLCs), office and agent, § 21:72 to 21:94

Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

Removal from office. See index heading REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

OFFICERS

See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

OFFICE SHARING AGREEMENTS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:81

OFFICE SPACE

Law practice, § 30:57

OFFICIAL STATE JOURNAL

Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:296

OIL AND GAS COMPANIES

Dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:45

Limited liability companies (LLCs), oil and gas extraction, § 21:188

OPERATING AGREEMENT

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

INDEX

OPERATING DATA

Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:26

OPTING OUT

Business combinations, opting out election, § 13:282, 13:283

Foreign control share acquisitions, opting out of control share acquisition requirements, § 13:346

OPTIONAL REPURCHASE

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

OPTIONS

Articles of incorporation, optional provisions, § 10:60 to 10:68

Formation of corporations, optional contents of articles of incorporation, § 4:23

Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:179 to 21:181

Limited partnerships, options for financing increased, § 3:32

Stock and stockholders, § 8:34, 8:66, 8:195, 9:48

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:19, 15:34

OPTOMETRY CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

ORAL MATTERS

Limited liability companies (LLCs), oral operating agreements, § 21:60

Partnerships, annual report, § 22:175

Stock, transfer of by oral contract, § 8:121 to 8:124

ORDER OF COURT

Stock and stockholders, § 13:238

ORGANIZATIONAL EXPENSES

S corporations, partnership, § 2:4

Taxation of business entities, amortization of organizational expenses, § 25:19

ORIGINAL FORM

Registered office and agent, change of, § 6:54

ORIGINALITY

Copyrights, § 29:51

OWNERSHIP

See index heading TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

PACKAGE AND PRODUCT

FRANCHISE

General treatment, § 24:2

PAID-IN CAPITAL

Articles of incorporation, paid-in capital as mandatory provision, § 10:32

Stock and stockholders, personal liability before paid-in capital received, § 8:76

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24

PARENT-SUBSIDIARY CONTROLLED GROUP

Taxation, § 25:106

PARISH

Corporations, parish filings, § 10:128

Dissolution, parish filing, § 14:48

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnerships, failure to file with parish, § 23:31

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

Partnerships, parish filing, § 22:105

Records and recording, § 28:88

Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

PAROL MATTERS

See index heading ORAL MATTERS

PARTICIPATING IN CONTROL

Definitions and distinctions, § 23:43

PARTITION

Partnership property, § 22:161, 22:170

PARTNERS

See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

PARTNERSHIPS

General treatment, § 1:14, 22:1 et seq.

Abandonment of merger or consolidation, § 22:101

Actions by and against partnership and partners, § 22:165 to 22:172

Address

annual report, administrative details, § 22:173

registered contract, requirements for, § 22:19

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Advance delivery
 formation and registry, § **22:24**
 merger or consolidation, § **22:104**

Advantages and disadvantages, § **1:22 to 1:26, 3:15 to 3:24, 3:30 to 3:36**

Agreement, generally, § **22:81 to 22:84**

Amendment or change
 contract, amendment of, § **22:20**
 number of partners, change in, § **22:147**

Annual report, § **22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81**

Anti-abuse regulations, § **3:29**

Articles of partnership
 general treatment, § **22:177**
 abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **22:101**
 consummation of consolidation, effect of, § **22:107**

Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:79**

Limited liability partnerships, Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Long Form), § **23:88**

Limited liability partnerships, Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Short Form), § **23:87**

Bankruptcy or insolvency, § **22:117, 22:145**

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Capacity to sue and be sued, § **22:16, 22:165**

Central registry, § **22:21, 22:22**

Certificates and certification, merger or consolidation, § **22:100, 22:102, 22:107**

Cessation of separate entity existence, effect of consummation of merger, § **22:107**

Change in number of partners, § **22:147**

Competing with partnership, § **22:63**

Computation of taxation, § **3:27**

Conflict of interest, consent to transactions involving, § **22:72**

Consent or approval
 conflict of interest, consent to transactions involving, § **22:72**
 conversion, § **22:112**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Consent or approval—Cont'd
 lease or mortgage by management group, § **22:179**
 merger or consolidation, § **22:95 to 22:100**
 partners for management group, consent to lease and to mortgage, § **22:179**
 termination of partnership by, § **22:145**

Constituent entity defined, § **22:91**

Consummation, merger or consolidation, § **22:107, 22:108**

Continuation
 fiduciary duty, continuation of, § **22:67, 22:68**
 liquidation, continuation for, § **22:150**
 partner, continuation of business by, § **22:45**
 partnership, continuation of, § **22:140 to 22:144**

Continuity, limited, § **3:24**

Contracts and agreements, stipulations, § **22:9**

Contributions, § **22:85 to 22:87**

Conversion
 approval, § **22:112**
 consummation of consolidation as resulting in, § **22:107, 22:111 to 22:116**
 domestic entities, generally, § **22:111**
 effective date of conversion, § **22:114**
 effect of conversion, § **22:115**
 merger or consolidation, agreement of, § **22:93**
 procedure, § **22:113**
 tax implications, § **22:116**

Corporation, approval of merger or consolidation, § **22:97**

Creditors
 general treatment, § **22:39, 22:40**
 division of partnership assets among creditors of partnership, § **22:156**
 partner as creditor, § **22:38**
 seizure of partner's interest, § **22:127, 22:171**

Creditors' rights not impaired as result of merger, § **22:107**

Damages
 expulsion, damages for breach resulting from, § **22:130**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Damages—Cont'd
 - right to, § **22:71**
- Death of general partner, cessation of membership from, § **22:117**
- Debts. Creditors, above
- Deceased partner, requirement to publish before sale when partner deceased, § **22:15**
- Definitions and distinctions
 - general treatment, § **1:14, 21:20**
 - constituent entity, § **22:91**
 - just cause, § **22:129**
 - merger and consolidation partnerships, § **22:90**
 - new entity, § **22:92**
 - successors, § **22:132**
 - surviving entity, § **22:93**
- Delivery. Advance delivery, above
- Democratic form of organization, § **3:18**
- Director, fiduciary duty, § **22:64**
- Discussion right of partners, § **22:42**
- Dissolution
 - general treatment, § **22:154 to 22:159, 22:166**
 - termination and, § **22:117 to 22:163**
 - venue for action to dissolve, § **22:160**
- Distributions, § **22:88**
- Enforcement of partnership agreement, § **22:87**
- Equal distribution of assets, § **22:88**
- Executory process, § **22:75**
- Expiration of term, termination of partnership by, § **22:145**
- Expulsion
 - cessation of membership from, § **22:117**
 - just cause, expulsion for, § **22:128 to 22:130**
 - withdrawal, partner's rights after, § **22:138**
- Fair dealings, fiduciary duty, § **22:62**
- Fees for filing, § **22:176**
- Fiduciary duty, § **22:61 to 22:68**
- Files and filing. Reports and filings, below
- Final liquidation, § **22:159**
- Finances and funds, limited ability to obtain financing, § **3:22**
- Forced liquidation, continuation of partnership, § **22:144**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**
- Foreign entities, merger or consolidation, § **22:99, 22:109**
- Formation and registry, § **22:17 to 22:28**
- Good faith, fiduciary duty, § **22:62**
- Heirs of deceased partner, § **22:125**
- Husband and wife, rights of, § **22:47**
- Indemnification, § **22:8**
- In commendam partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Inspection, reasonableness in, § **22:79**
- Intent to form, § **22:5, 22:6**
- Interdiction of general partner, cessation of membership from, § **22:117**
- Investor participation, § **3:20**
- Joint ventures. See index heading **JOINT VENTURES**
- Judgment of termination, termination of partnership by, § **22:145**
- Judicial determinations, § **22:135, 22:136**
- Just cause
 - defined, § **22:129**
 - expulsion for, § **22:128 to 22:130**
 - withdrawal for, § **22:121, 22:122**
- Lease or mortgage by management group, consent or approval, § **22:179**
- Liens not impaired as result of merger, § **22:107**
- Limitation of actions for breach of fiduciary duty, § **22:68**
- Limitations, § **22:50**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnership. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**
- Liquidation, § **22:154 to 22:159**
- Loss stipulation, § **22:9**
- Majority rule, § **22:56 to 22:59**
- Mandatory, partner as, § **22:46 to 22:55**
- Meetings, § **22:59**
- Merger or consolidation
 - general treatment, § **13:134, 13:135, 13:143, 22:89 to 22:110**
 - adoption of agreement, § **13:135**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Merger or consolidation—Cont'd
 certificates and certification, § **22:100, 22:102**
 definition of merger and consolidation partnerships, § **22:90**

Mortgages, recorder of, § **22:26**

Name
 general treatment, § **22:29 to 22:31**
 annual report, administrative details, § **22:173**
 merger or consolidation, agreement of, § **22:93, 22:102**
 registered contract, requirements for, § **22:19**

New entity defined, § **22:92**

Nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:76**

Notice, withdrawal, § **22:124**

Object of partnership, termination of partnership by attainment or impossibility of, § **22:145**

Oral partnership, annual report, § **22:175**

Ownership of property, § **22:14, 22:74**

Parish filing, merger or consolidation, § **22:105**

Partition of partnership property, § **22:161, 22:170**

Partners, generally, § **22:35 to 22:80**

Partnerships in commendam. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Pass-through entity for tax purposes, § **3:19**

Payment of partner's interest, § **22:133 to 22:137**

Penalties for competing, § **22:84**

Presumption of liability, § **22:44**

Principal business established, § **22:34**

Priority of payment of creditors on liquidation, § **22:156**

Professional corporations, § **17:4**

Profits, return of, § **22:70 to 22:72**

Profits and losses, § **3:28, 22:10 to 22:12**

Proxy, § **22:60**

Reasonableness in inspection, § **22:79**

Receiver, right to sue and be sued, § **22:162, 22:163**

Records and recording
 general treatment, § **28:97**
 foreign partnerships, § **28:94**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Records and recording—Cont'd
 in commendam partnerships, § **28:99**
 mortgages, recorder of, § **22:26**
 registered limited liability partnerships, § **28:98**
 reports and filing, above
 Secretary of State, merger or consolidation, § **22:103, 22:104**

Reduction of membership to one person, termination of partnership by, § **22:145**

Registered office and agent, § **6:14, 6:33, 22:32 to 22:34**

Registration
 partnership registration, § **22:178**

Registry and formation, § **22:17 to 22:28**

Reimbursement rights, § **22:55**

Reports and filing
 annual reports and filings, § **22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81**
 central registry, § **22:22**
 fees for filing, § **22:176**
 formation and registry, § **22:25**
 in commendam partnerships, annual reports and filings, § **28:81**
 merger or consolidation, filing agreement of, § **22:102**
 nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:76**
 parish filing, merger or consolidation, § **22:105**
 registered limited liability partnerships, annual reports and filings, § **28:80**

Retention of judicial personality, § **22:151, 22:152**

Return of profits, § **22:70 to 22:72**

Reversion of title to property due to merger, § **22:107**

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

S corporations and partnerships. See index heading S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS

Secondary liability of partners, § **22:41, 22:42**

Securities law issues. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

Seizure of partner's interest, § **22:11, 22:117, 22:127, 22:171**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**
- Separate entity, § **22:13**
- Service of process, § **22:110, 22:172**
- Shared risk, § **22:7 to 22:9**
- Simple form, § **3:17**
- Small claims, power to prosecute, § **22:54**
- Sole proprietorship, continuation of partnership as, § **22:142**
- Spouse, rights of, § **22:47**
- Statute of limitations for breach of fiduciary duty, § **22:68**
- Stipulations, § **22:9**
- Stock and stockholders, investor participation, § **3:20**
- Succession representative as a partner, § **22:164**
- Successors
 - definition of, § **22:132**
 - representatives, succession representatives, § **22:36**
 - withdrawal, partner's rights after, § **22:132**
- Surviving or new entity
 - defined, § **22:93**
 - rights and powers of, § **22:107**
- Taxation
 - general treatment, § **1:25, 3:26 to 3:29**
 - annual report, failure to include tax ID number in, § **22:174**
 - anti-abuse regulations, § **3:29**
 - conversion, § **22:116**
 - pass-through entity for tax purposes, § **3:19**
 - profits and losses, allocation of, § **3:28**
 - registered limited liability partnerships, § **25:132**
 - S corporations and partnerships. See index heading **S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS**
- Taxpayer identification number
 - annual report, administrative details, § **22:173**
 - failure to include in annual report, § **22:174**
 - registered contract, requirements for, § **22:19**
- Termination
 - general treatment, § **22:117 to 22:163**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Termination—Cont'd
 - binding effect, terminated partnership, § **22:49**
 - consent or approval, § **22:145**
- Third parties
 - general treatment, § **22:52, 22:53, 22:76, 22:77**
 - central registry, § **22:22**
 - Intent to form irrelevant to third parties, § **22:6**
 - registry and formation, § **22:18**
 - termination, § **22:153**
- Time or date
 - merger or consolidation, agreement of, § **22:102**
- Title to property, reversion on merger, § **22:107**
- Trade name, § **22:31**
- Trustees, § **22:36**
- Unanimity required, § **22:58, 22:145**
- Venue
 - dissolution, venue for action to dissolve, § **22:160**
 - registered office and agent, § **22:33**
- Withdrawal
 - general treatment, § **22:117 to 22:163**
 - cessation of membership from, § **22:117**
 - fiduciary duty, withdrawal as violation of, § **22:69**
 - judicial review of removal of partner, § **22:139**
 - rights of partner after, § **22:131 to 22:138**
- Written contracts, § **22:17, 22:18, 22:81, 22:82**

PARTNERSHIPS IN COMMENDAM

- See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**

PART OR PARTIAL

- Business combinations, receipt of proportional benefit, § **13:277**
- Taxation of business entities, disproportionate distributions, § **25:54**
- Taxation of business entities, partial liquidations, § **25:66**

PAR VALUE

See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PASSING OFF

Unfair competition, passing off as common cause of action, § **29:11**

PASSIVE RECEIVERSHIP

Dissolution, § **14:251**

PASS-THROUGH ENTITIES

Partnerships, pass-through entity for tax purposes, § **3:19**

S corporations, § **2:2**

Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**

PATENTS

General treatment, § **29:18 et seq.**

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Definition of patent, § **29:19**

Infringement, § **29:20 to 29:22, 29:25**

PAYMENTS

Capital. See index heading **PAID-IN CAPITAL**
Dissolution, payment of dividends, § **14:216**

Formation of corporations, payment of purchase price, § **4:9**

Franchising. See index heading **FRANCHISING**

Nonprofit corporations, revocation of membership for nonpayment, § **18:82**

Partner's interest, payment of, § **22:133 to 22:137**

Stock shares, payment of dividend in, § **11:59 to 11:64**

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:40 to 25:42**

PAYROLL TAXES

Corporations, § **3:80**

S corporations, partnership, § **2:10**

Selecting business form, § **3:80**

PENALTIES

Corporate name, assumed business name, § **5:63**

False filing, § **28:53**

PENALTIES—Cont'd

Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § **19:62, 19:65 to 19:67, 21:259, 21:260**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Partnerships, penalties for competing, § **22:84**

Stock and stockholders, mandamus to compel recovery of penalty, § **9:475**

Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § **25:115 to 25:124**

PENDING MATTERS

Revocation of corporate charter, unavailability of name pending reinstatement, § **14:319**

PENSION AND RETIREMENT PLANS

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84, 13:89**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:12**

PEREMPTIVE PERIODS

See index heading **LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**

PERIODIC CORPORATE ISSUES

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

PERMITS

See index heading **LICENSES AND PERMITS**

PERPETUAL DURATION

Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § **1:18**

PERPETUAL EXISTENCE

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:4**

PERSON

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:267, 21:33**

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY

See index heading **HOLDING COMPANY**

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY TAX

S corporations, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:20**

INDEX

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY

TAX—Cont'd

Selecting business form, § 3:82

PERSONAL INCOME TAXES

S corporations, factors favoring election, § 16:35

PERSONAL LIABILITY

Articles of incorporation, personal liability limitation, § 10:64, 10:65

Mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:144

PERSONAL SERVICE CORPORATIONS

Planning for a new business, compensation, § 2:36

PERSONAL WORKS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

PERSONNEL MATTERS

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

PETITIONS

Stockholders suits, petition for derivative actions, § 9:471

“PHILANTHROPIC”

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

PHOTOGRAPHS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

PHYSICAL ADDRESS

Registered office and agent, § 6:4

PIERCING CORPORATE VEIL

See index heading ALTER EGO

PLACE OR LOCATION

Buying and selling a business, location of assets, § 26:23

Directors and officers, location of meetings, § 7:123, 7:124

Foreign business entities, location of records, § 19:37

Stock and stockholders, place of inspection of records, § 9:515

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS

General treatment, § 2:1 et seq.

Administrative costs, § 2:26

Capitalization, generally, § 2:28 to 2:31

PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS

—Cont'd

Character and condition of company, § 2:33

Comparison of salaries of others, § 2:33

Compensation

general treatment, § 2:32 et seq.

character and condition of company, § 2:33

comparison of salaries of others, § 2:33

conflict of interest, § 2:33

consistency of shareholder v non-shareholder salaries, § 2:33

contribution of employee to business, § 2:34

corporate fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

economic conditions, § 2:34

excessive compensation, agreement to repay, § 2:35

fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

IRS determination of salary structure, § 2:34

knowledge of business, § 2:34

nature of duties, § 2:34

nondiscrimination requirements, corporate fringe benefits, § 2:38

personal service corporations, § 2:36

reasonability, § 2:33 to 2:36

role of employee in company, § 2:33

schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40

size of business, § 2:34

time compensation determined, § 2:34

Conflict of interest, § 2:33

Contribution of employee to business, § 2:34

Corporate fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

Debt, generally, § 2:29

Economic conditions, § 2:34

Excessive compensation, agreement to repay, § 2:35

Franchise tax, duplication of, § 2:26

Fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

Hybrid instruments, § 2:31

IRS determination of salary structure, § 2:34

Knowledge of business, § 2:34

Management of corporation, participation in, § 2:28

Multiple entities, § 2:26

PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Nondiscrimination requirements, corporate fringe benefits, § 2:38
- Personal service corporations, compensation, § 2:36
- Reasonability, compensation, § 2:33 to 2:36
- Role of employee in company, § 2:33
- Schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40
- S corporations. See index heading **CORPORATIONS**
- Section 1244 election, § 2:27
- Size of business, § 2:34
- Stock and stockholders, section 1244 election, § 2:27
- Thin capitalization, § 2:30
- Time compensation determined, § 2:34

PLANS

- New business. See index heading **PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**
- Preliminary planning. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Share exchanges, plan of, § 13:151, 13:152

PLAYGROUNDS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

PLEDGES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:95
- Control share acquisitions, § 13:335
- Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:362
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PLURALITY VOTING

- Directors, election of, § 7:67

“POOLING OF INTERESTS”

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

POSTCLOSING MATTERS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:79

POWER

- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**
- Sale of assets, power to alienate, § 13:179
- Stock and stockholders, power of trustees, § 9:393 to 9:396

POWER OF ATTORNEY

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:81

PRECEDENCE

- Bylaws, articles of incorporation as precedential, § 10:113
- Corporate name, assumed business name, § 5:60

PRE-1985 COMBINATIONS

- Business combinations, special vote inapplicable to pre-1985 combinations, § 13:280 to 13:283

PREEMPTIVE MATTERS

- Arbitration, § 31:8, 31:51, 31:113 to 31:115
- Articles of incorporation, § 10:31, 10:61
- Limited liability companies, dissolution, § 21:245 to 21:248
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:167
- Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:92
- Stockholders, § 9:117 to 9:123, 9:527

PREFERENCES

- Amendments to articles, § 12:10
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
- Stock. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PREFERRED STOCK

- General treatment, § 8:30, 10:59
- Appraisal rights, § 13:209
- Articles of incorporation, § 10:40
- Definitions and distinctions, § 8:11
- Taxation of business entities, dividends, § 25:55 to 25:57

PREINCORPORATION, SUBSCRIPTION AND RESTRICTION AGREEMENT

- Formation of corporations, § 4:53

PRELIMINARY PLANNING

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

PREMIUMS

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88
- Stock buy-sell agreements, premium payments, § 15:46

INDEX

PREREGISTRATION

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), preregistration obligations, § 23:66

PREREQUISITES

Corporate name, § 5:10 to 5:21

PRESCRIPTION

Directors and officers, stock and stockholders, § 7:335, 7:395
Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § 3:54

PRESCRIPTIVE PERIOD

Dissolution, § 14:207
Sale of assets, prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
Shareholders, § 9:179, 9:481

PRESSURE

Securities laws, pressure to grow as disadvantage of going public, § 27:7

PRESUMPTIONS

Arbitration, § 31:29, 31:30, 31:90
Burden of proof. See index heading
BURDEN OF PROOF
Choice of law presumption, § 31:30
Directors and officers, presumed authority, § 7:199, 7:200
Partnerships, presumption of liability, § 22:44
Stock and stockholders, presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § 9:54, 9:209

PRICE FIXING

Unfair competition, price fixing as common cause of action, § 29:7

PRICES

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:60
Purchase price. See index heading
PURCHASE PRICE
Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56
Unfair competition, price discrimination as common cause of action, § 29:8

PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE

Articles of incorporation, prima facie evidence when charter forfeited, § 10:84

PRINCIPAL BUSINESS

Partnerships, principal business established, § 22:34

PRIORITIES

Dissolution, priority given to bondholders, § 14:246
Partnerships, § 22:156

PRIVATE FOUNDATION

Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:98

PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS

Stockholder litigation, § 9:482 to 9:484

PRIVILEGE ON SHARES

Stock and stockholders, § 8:232

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

General treatment, § 17:1 et seq.
Accounting corporations, generally, § 17:3
Administration, § 17:57
Advertisement, § 17:54 to 17:56
Age requirements, § 17:4
Amendment, professional nursing corporation, § 17:45
Annual proceedings, generally, § 28:56
Annual reports and filings. Reports and filings, below
Architectural corporation, § 17:46 to 17:48
Architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:3, 17:49 to 17:55
Articles of Incorporation, § 17:58
Authority and authorization, § 17:3, 17:9 to 17:11
Certificates and certification
 law corporation, certificate of authority, § 17:40
 shareholders, certificate of stock, § 17:18 to 17:21
Chiropractic corporations, generally, § 17:3
Contracts, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:53, 17:54
Conversion, § 17:34
Corporate name, § 17:7, 17:8
Death of shareholder, § 17:36
Definitions
 LBCL, § 17:6

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

Definitions—Cont'd
 qualified person, § 17:4
 qualified state, § 17:5
 Dental corporation, § 17:3, 17:41 to 17:44
 Directors and officers
 general treatment, § 7:53, 7:183, 17:29 to 17:31
 professional architectural corporation, § 17:48
 professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:52
 Dissolution, § 17:35, 17:36
 Files and filing. Reports and filings, below
 Foreign professional law corporation, § 17:38 to 17:40
 Full-time employee, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:50
 General partnership as “qualified person,” § 17:4
 Holding company shares, professional architectural corporation, § 17:47
 Immunity for shareholders, § 17:27
 Incorporators' liability, § 17:24 to 17:28
 Jurisdiction of Louisiana, foreign professional law corporation's submission to, § 17:39
 Law corporation, § 6:33, 17:3, 17:38 to 17:40
 LBCL, same meaning as, § 17:6
 Limitations or restrictions
 corporation authority, § 17:10, 17:11
 liability, § 17:26
 shareholders, § 17:21
 “Limited” as part of corporate name, § 17:7
 Limited liability companies
 professional dental corporation, § 17:41 to 17:44
 professional LLCs, § 21:9
 shareholders, § 17:14
 Majority of shares, professional architectural corporation, § 17:46, 17:47
 Medical corporations, generally, § 17:3
 Mergers and consolidations, § 17:32 to 17:34

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

Name
 general treatment, § 17:7, 17:8
 professional dental corporation, § 17:43, 17:44
 Nonvoting stock, shareholders, § 17:19
 Notice, corporate name, § 17:8
 Nursing corporations, generally, § 17:3, 17:45
 Occupational therapy corporations, generally, § 17:3
 Optometry corporations, generally, § 17:3
 Partnership as “qualified person,” § 17:4
 Psychology corporations, generally, § 17:3
 Qualified person defined, § 17:4
 Qualified state defined, § 17:5
 Records and recording
 general treatment, § 28:89
 foreign professional corporations, § 28:92
 Registered office and agent of law corporation, § 6:33
 Regulation, § 17:37
 Reports and filings
 annual reports and filings, generally, § 28:69
 nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:72
 Secretary of State, foreign professional law corporation's designation with, § 17:39
 Shareholder agreements, reference to, § 17:20, 17:23
 Social work corporations, generally, § 17:3
 Stock and stockholders
 general treatment, § 17:12 to 17:23
 death of shareholder, § 17:36
 liability, generally, § 17:25
 nonprofessionals, ownership of shares by, § 17:13
 officers as shareholders, § 17:30
 professional architectural corporation, § 17:46, 17:47
 shareholder agreements, reference to, § 17:20, 17:23
 Subscribers' liability, § 17:24

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Suspension of authority, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:51
- Title agent, corporation authority, § 17:11
- Trusts, shareholders, § 17:17
- Veterinary medicine corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Voting, shareholders, § 17:16, 17:17, 17:19

PROFITS AND LOSSES

- Dividend as distribution of profits, § 11:6
- Joint ventures, § 20:11
- Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Partnerships, § 3:28, 22:10 to 22:12
- Partnerships, return of profits, § 22:70 to 22:72

PROFIT SHARING

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

PROMOTERS

- Definition of promoter, § 7:339
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

PROPAGANDA

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

PROPORTION

- See index heading PART OR PARTIAL
- Dissolution, proportionate distribution to shareholders, § 14:42

PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Franchising, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24
- Franchising, advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25
- Revocation of corporate charter, retroactive effect, § 14:318
- S corporations, effective date of election, § 16:42, 16:43

PROTECTIVE ORDERS

- Stock and stockholders, inspection of corporate records, § 9:494

PROXY

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:306
- Directors and officers, proxy vote, § 7:144, 7:153, 7:163 to 7:165, 10:56
- Limited liability companies (llcs), voting by proxy, § 21:119
- Partnerships, § 22:60
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

PSYCHOLOGY CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3

PUBLICATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations, publication of notice of meetings of members, § 18:75

PUBLIC BENEFIT CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:26

PUBLIC CORPORATIONS

- Defined, § 1:5
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

PUBLICLY TRADED SHARES

- Stock and stockholders, § 13:238

PUBLIC PARKS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

PUBLIC SAFETY CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

PUBLIC UTILITY COMPANY SECURITIES

- Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

PURCHASE OF ASSETS\$ EDIRECTORS' RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:486

PURCHASE PRICE

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:52
- Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

PURCHASING POWER

Franchising, advantages of mass purchasing power, § 24:13

PUTS OR CALLS

Business combinations, § 13:296

QSST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:27

QUALIFICATIONS

Definitions and distinctions, § 17:4, 17:5

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dissolution, qualifications of receiver,
§ 14:241

Limited liability companies (LLCs), qualification for managers, § 21:103

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Registered agent, § 6:33 to 6:35

S corporations, eligibility for election,
§ 16:22 to 16:31

S corporations, qualification failure,
§ 16:49

Section 1244 stock, § 16:56 et seq.

Securities laws, registration by qualification, § 27:34

QUALIFIED PERSON

Definitions and distinctions, § 17:4

QUALIFIED STATE

Definitions and distinctions, § 17:5

QUARTERLY REPORTS

Dissolution, receiver's duty to file quarterly reports, § 14:248

QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT

Foreign business entities, registration of foreign corporations and LLCs,
§ 19:7

QUORUM

Definitions and distinctions, § 7:145

Directors and officers, § 7:122, 7:141 to 7:153, 7:168, 7:286

Dissolution, filling vacancy not under court supervision, § 14:209

LCBL as governing, § 10:20

Nonprofit corporations, meetings of members, § 18:76

QUORUM—Cont'd

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

QUO WARRANTO

Directors and officers, quo warranto action, § 7:38

RANGE OF VOTING POWER

Control share acquisitions, § 13:314

Foreign control share acquisitions,
§ 13:347

RATIFICATION

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

REASONABLENESS

Partnerships, reasonableness in inspection, § 22:79

Planning for a new business, compensation, § 2:33 to 2:36

**RECAPITALIZATION
REORGANIZATIONS**

Taxation, § 25:87

RECEIVABLES

Buying and selling a business, § 26:23

RECEIVERSHIP

Directors and officers, liability of directors and officers on receivership,
§ 7:319

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Partnerships, right to sue and be sued,
§ 22:162, 22:163

Stock and stockholders, § 9:163, 9:441

RECITALS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

RECLASSIFICATION

Business combinations, § 13:291

Nonprofit corporations, reclassification of stock, § 18:108

Stock, § 8:216 to 8:220

RECOMMENDATIONS

Formation of corporations, completion of bylaws, § 4:38

RECORD DATE

- Dividends.. See index heading SEE INDEX HEADING DIVIDENDS
- Nonprofit corporations, meetings of members, § 18:73

RECORDS AND RECORDING

- General treatment, § 28:82 to 28:101
- Accounting records, § 28:85
- Alphabetical list of shareholders, § 28:88
- Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Annual reports, § 28:88
- Articles of incorporation
 - general treatment, § 28:88
 - filing of articles with recorder of mortgages, § 10:81
- Board of directors meetings, notice of, § 28:88
- Books and accounts, § 28:88
- Bylaws, § 28:88
- Certificate of authority of foreign corporation, § 28:91
- Certificate of incorporation, § 28:88
- Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:121 to 10:123, 10:128, 10:129
- Condensed balance sheet, § 28:88
- Confidentiality of e-mail addresses, § 28:87
- Consent of shareholders, § 28:88
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disposal of corporate records, § 28:101
- Dissents of shareholders or directors, § 28:88
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- E-mail addresses, confidentiality of, § 28:87
- Employers, records required of, § 28:100
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Foreign limited liability companies, § 28:93
- Foreign nonprofit corporations, § 28:91, 28:92
- Foreign partnerships, § 28:94
- Foreign professional corporations, § 28:92
- General partnerships, § 28:97
- In commendam partnerships, § 28:99
- Initial report, § 28:88

RECORDS AND RECORDING—Cont'd

- Joint ventures, § 28:95
 - Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
 - Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
 - Limited liability partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § 23:30, 23:31
 - Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
 - Minutes of shareholders' meetings, § 28:88
 - Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
 - Notice of meetings, § 28:88
 - Parish filing records, § 28:88
 - Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
 - Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
 - Proxies, § 28:88
 - Registered limited liability partnerships, § 28:98
 - Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
 - Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER
 - S corporations, filing IRS Form 2553, § 16:45
 - Share exchanges, filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:160, 13:161
 - Shareholders, records of, § 28:86
 - Shareholders' agreements, § 28:88
 - Share register, § 28:88
 - Share subscriptions, § 28:88
 - Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
 - Taxation of business entities, filing returns, § 25:41
 - Treasury shares, certificates representing, § 28:88
 - Unanimous consents of directors, § 28:88
- REDEMPTION**
- Classes of share distinguished by redemption rights, § 8:34
 - Control share acquisitions, § 13:324 to 13:329

REDEMPTION—Cont'd

- Dissolution, redemption of shares, § 14:217
- Distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38
- Equity vs debt financing, § 8:205
- Excess of redemption price, purchase of own shares in, § 8:181
- Purchase of own shares for purpose of redemption out of surplus, § 8:160
- S corporations, § 16:30
- Stock, voting of shares subject to redemption, § 9:352
- Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

REDISTRIBUTION OF INCOME AS WAGES

- S corporations, § 16:21

REDUCTION

- See index heading INCREASE OR DECREASE

REFERENCE TO ARBITRATOR

- Arbitration, § 31:48

REFERRAL AGREEMENTS

- Law practice, § 30:42

REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

- General treatment, § 1:17, 1:36 to 1:38, 23:58 et seq.
- Administration, § 23:86
- Advantages or disadvantages, § 1:36 to 1:38
- Agreement, generally, § 23:67
- Annual report, § 23:56
- Application of Registered Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:89
- Applications, § 23:68 to 23:73
- Articles of Registration of a (Registered) Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:91
- Avoidance of liability, § 1:17
- Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below
- Defined, § 23:58
- Distributions, § 23:75
- Errors or omission, liability of partner for, § 23:60
- Fees, § 1:36, 23:71

REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Filing requirements, § 1:36
- Fraud, liability of partners, § 23:61
- Incompetence, liability of partner for, § 23:60
- Intentional conduct, liability of partner for, § 23:60
- Lapse of registration, § 23:74
- Liability of partners, generally, § 1:37, 23:60 to 23:66
- Malfeasance, liability of partner for, § 23:60
- Malpractice, liability of partners, § 23:61
- Merger or consolidation
 - generally, § 23:76 to 23:84
 - approval of conversion, § 23:78, 23:79
 - domestic entities, conversion of, generally, § 23:77
 - effective date of conversion, § 23:82
 - effect of conversion, § 23:83
 - liability of partners, § 23:79, 23:80
 - procedure, § 23:81
 - tax implications of conversion, § 23:84
- Name, § 23:59
- Negligence, liability of partners for, § 23:60, 23:61
- Peremptive period, liability of partners, § 23:62
- Preregistration obligations, liability of partners, § 23:66
- Prescriptive period, liability of partners, § 23:62
- Records and recording, § 28:98
- Registration, § 1:17, 23:70
- Renewal of registration, § 1:36
- Reports and filings, annual reports and filings, § 28:80
- Scope of this publication, § 1:39
- Secretary of State, registration with, § 1:17
- Signatures on application by majority in interest, § 23:70
- Taxation of business entities, § 1:38, 23:84, 25:132
- Termination, § 23:85
- Virile share, liability of partners, § 23:63
- Willful or intentional conduct, liability of partner for, § 23:60

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

- General treatment, § 6:1 et seq.
- Acceptance by registered agent, § 6:29 to 6:31
- Address requirement, generally, § 6:4, 6:8, 6:11, 6:20, 6:24, 6:41, 6:42
- Affidavits, acceptance by agent required, § 6:31
- Annual reporting requirements, § 6:32
- Appointment of registered agent, generally, § 6:38 to 6:40
- Attorney as registered agent, § 6:35
- Board of directors, change of registered office or agent, § 6:44, 6:45
- Change of address, § 6:24, 6:42
- Change of registered office or agent, generally, § 6:43 to 6:54, 19:36
- Consent or approval
 - change of registered office or agent, § 6:43 to 6:45
 - service of process, § 6:21
- Contents of notice of resignation of registered agent, § 6:57, 6:58
- Corporate requirement, § 6:10 to 6:14, 6:26 to 6:31
- Definitions and distinctions
 - registered agent, § 6:25
 - registered office, § 6:6
 - registered office and other corporate address, distinction between, § 6:12
- Designation, § 6:17, 6:46, 6:47
- Directors, Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § 6:71
- Domicile, registered office as, § 6:15
- Effective date of resignation of registered agent, § 6:59
- Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, service of process on domestic corporation, § 6:65
- Fees, change of registered office or agent, § 6:53
- Files and filing
 - change of registered office or agent, § 6:48 to 6:54
 - notice of resignation of registered agent, filing of, § 6:58
 - parish, below

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**—Cont'd**

- Files and filing—Cont'd
 - resignation of registered agent, § 6:58, 6:59
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Foreign corporation as registered agent, § 6:33
- Foreign corporations, Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or principal Business Establishment in Louisiana for Foreign Corporations, § 6:70
- Franchise, revocation of articles and, § 6:18, 6:19
- Incorporation, § 6:3
- Initial reporting requirements, § 6:2, 6:16, 6:32
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:127, 18:139
- Notice
 - Change of Registered Office and/or Change of Registered Agent for Domestic Corporation, § 6:69
 - change of registered office or agent, § 6:49 to 6:54
 - resignation of registered agent, § 6:57, 6:58
 - service of process, § 6:23
- Original form, change of registered office or agent, § 6:54
- Parish
 - change of registered office or agent, parish filing, § 6:52
 - registries of registered offices and agents, § 6:68
 - resignation of registered agent, parish filing, § 6:60
- Partnerships, § 6:14, 6:33, 22:32 to 22:34
- Physical address requirement, generally, § 6:4
- Principal office, § 6:7, 6:9
- Procedure for change of registered office or agent, § 6:48 to 6:54
- Professional law corporation as registered agent, § 6:33
- Qualifications, registered agent, § 6:33 to 6:35
- Records. Files and filing, above

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**—Cont'd**

- Registered agent defined, § **6:25**
- Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § **6:71**
- Registered Agent—Subsequent Appointment, § **6:72**
- Registered office and other corporate address, distinction between, § **6:12**
- Registered office defined, § **6:6**
- Registry of registered offices and agents, § **6:68**
- Reports and reporting, initial reporting requirements, § **6:16, 6:32**
- Representatives of corporation, registered agent, § **6:34**
- Resignation of registered agent, § **6:36, 6:55 to 6:61**
- Revocation of articles and franchise, § **6:18, 6:19**
- Secretary of State
 - failure to maintain registered office, § **6:19**
 - service of process on domestic corporation, § **6:67**
- Service of process, § **6:21 to 6:23, 6:28, 6:37, 6:40, 6:62 to 6:67**
- State and parish registries of registered offices and agents, § **6:68**
- Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or principal Business Establishment in Louisiana for Foreign Corporations, § **6:70**
- Successor agent
 - acceptance required, § **6:30**
 - Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § **6:71**
 - resignation of registered agent, appointment of successor agent upon, § **6:61**
- At will resignation of registered agent, § **6:56**

REGISTRATION

- Agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Copyrights, § **29:60**
- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME

REGISTRATION—Cont'd

- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:17**
- Securities laws. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Trademarks, § **29:45, 29:46, 29:72, 29:73**
- Trade names, registration of corporate name, § **5:44 to 5:59**

REGISTRY

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), formation and registry, § **21:32 to 21:37**
- Partnerships, registry and formation, § **22:17 to 22:28**

REGULATION

- Professional corporations, § **17:37**

REGULATION D

- Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § **27:16 to 27:25**

REGULATORY APPROVAL

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § **26:40**

REGULATORY MATTERS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:17**

REHEARING

- Arbitration, § **31:101**

REIMBURSEMENT

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Partnerships, reimbursement rights, § **22:55**
- Taxation of business entities, reimbursed employee expenses, § **25:24 to 25:29**

INDEX

REINCORPORATION

Articles of incorporation, reincorporation by nonprofit corporation, § **10:24, 10:25**

REINSTATEMENT

Dissolution, § **14:87 to 14:90, 14:115, 14:117, 14:302 to 14:319, 14:323, 14:336**

Formation of corporations, § **4:33**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Nonprofit corporations, reinstatement of articles, § **18:124 to 18:126**

Revocation of corporate charter, § **14:302 to 14:319**

RELIANCE

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dividends, reliance as justifiable, § **11:81**

Limited liability companies, § **21:100**

Stock and stockholders, reliance on records, § **9:20**

RELIGIOUS CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:26, 18:34**

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Limited liability companies (LLCs), removal of managers, § **21:105, 21:106**

Nonprofit corporations, removal of directors, § **18:48**

Stockholders, removal of board by, § **9:116**

RENEWAL

Corporate name, certificate of registration of trade name, § **5:55, 5:56**

Franchising, § **24:10**

Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:36**

REORGANIZATIONS

General treatment, § **10:131 et seq.**

Articles of incorporation, § **10:131 to 10:134**

Compromises. See index heading COMPROMISES AND REORGANIZATIONS

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd

Consolidation. See index heading

CONSOLIDATION AND REORGANIZATION

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

New corporation resulting from reorganization, § **10:133**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Stock and stockholders, convertible securities and stock purchase rights, § **8:200**

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:87 to 25:91**

REPLACEMENT

See index heading COMPROMISE AND REORGANIZATION

REPORTS AND FILINGS

General treatment, § **28:29 to 28:53, 28:68 to 28:81**

Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

Annual corporate reports and filings, § **28:68**

Annual reports. See index heading ANNUAL REPORTS

Articles of correction, § **28:49, 28:50**

Capacity, disclosure of, § **28:46**

In commendam partnerships, annual reports and filings, § **28:81**

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

Effective date, § **28:35, 28:37, 28:38**

Electronic or facsimile filings with Secretary of State, § **28:106**

E-sign, § **28:44, 28:45**

False filing penalties, § **28:53**

Foreign business corporations, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:71**

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Foreign joint ventures, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:74**

REPORTS AND FILINGS—Cont'd

- Foreign limited liability companies, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:75**
- Foreign nonprofit corporations, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:73**
- Foreign partnerships, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:76**
- Foreign professional corporations, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:72**
- Formation of corporations. See index heading **FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**
- Forms of document, § **28:40, 28:41**
- Incorporation, filing proof of, § **28:34**
- Incorporation by reference, § **28:48**
- Initial report. See index heading **INITIAL REPORT**
- Joint ventures. See index heading **JOINT VENTURES**
- Language requirements, § **28:42**
- Limited liability companies. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Mandamus to require filing, § **28:36**
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Notary, documents requiring, § **28:47, 28:50**
- Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
- Payment upon filing, § **28:32**
- Penalties, false filing, § **28:53**
- Permitted filings, § **28:30**
- Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:36, 28:80**
- Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**
- Removal of corporate officers from records of Secretary of State, § **28:51, 28:52**

REPORTS AND FILINGS—Cont'd

- Secretary of State, § **28:29, 28:33, 28:39, 28:40, 28:51, 28:52**
- Selecting business form, § **3:35, 3:39**
- Signatures, § **28:43, 28:44**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:67, 26:71**

REPRESENTATIVES

- Registered agent as representative of corporation, § **6:34**

RESCISSION

- Stock and stockholders, § **13:255**

RESEARCH

- Law practice, § **30:25**

RESERVATION

- Corporate name
 - general treatment, § **5:31 to 5:36, 5:46 to 5:49**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **CORPORATE NAME**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), reservation of name, § **21:64 to 21:66**

RESIDENCE

- See index heading **DOMICILE OR RESIDENCE**

RESIGNATION

- Directors and officers, § **7:91 to 7:94, 7:218, 7:221 to 7:223**
- Foreign business entities, resignation of registered agent, § **19:34**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), resignation of registered agent, § **21:83 to 21:86**
- Registered agent, § **6:36, 6:55 to 6:61**

RES JUDICATA

- Arbitration, § **31:104**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING MORTGAGE

- Directors and officers, § **7:420**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING PURCHASE OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

- Directors and officers, § **7:419**

INDEX

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SALE OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

Directors and officers, § 7:418

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING TRANSFER OF ASSETS IN EXCHANGE FOR STOCK

Control share acquisitions, § 13:487

Stock and stockholders, § 8:244

RESPONDEAT SUPERIOR

Officers, § 7:213

RESTATEMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:109

RESTRICTIONS

See index heading LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS

RESULTING CORPORATION

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:66

RESULTING ENTITY

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:198

RESURRECTING A LOST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:47

RETAILERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

RETENTION

Partnerships, retention of judicial personality, § 22:151, 22:152

RETIREMENT PLANS

See index heading PENSION AND RETIREMENT PLANS

RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

See index heading PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

RETURNS

Partnerships, return of profits, § 22:70 to 22:72

Tax returns. See index heading TAXATION

REVERSION

Dissolution, reversion of liquidator's powers upon termination, § 14:190

Dividends, reversion of unclaimed dividends, § 11:64

REVOCAION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

General treatment, § 14:274 et seq.

Administrative grounds, termination for, § 14:274

Agent for service of process, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297

Annual report, grace period for filing, § 14:275

Application for Reinstatement of Corporation after Revocation of Charter, § 14:336

Articles of Revocation, § 14:322

Articles of Termination, § 14:320, 14:321

Assets of corporation, vesting in shareholders upon termination, § 14:284

Attorney General, discretionary revocation by, § 14:288, 14:289

Certificate of reinstatement, § 14:316, 14:317

Continuation of authority to litigate, § 14:285

Continuation of terminated corporation for certain purposes, § 14:281

Conveyance records, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:295

Definitions, good standing, § 14:293

Director liability, § 14:283

Directors and officers, criminal liability of directors and officers after charter revocation, § 7:324

Discretionary revocation by Attorney General, § 14:288, 14:289

Effective date of termination, § 14:276

Effect of termination, § 14:277

Fee for filing, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317

Filing fee, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317

Good standing defined, § 14:293

prohibitions applicable to corporation not in, § 14:291, 14:292

Grace period for filing annual report, § 14:275

Interim debts, § 14:315

Mandatory matters reinstatement as mandatory, § 14:314

**REVOCAION OF CORPORATE
CHARTER—Cont'd**

- Mandatory matters—Cont'd
 - Secretary of State, mandatory revocation by, § 14:287
- Name of corporation
 - available on termination, § 14:282
 - unavailability pending reinstatement, § 14:319
- Notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:294 to 14:297
- Nullity of contracts with state, § 14:292
- Officer liability, § 14:283
- Official state journal, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:296
- Pending matters, unavailability of name pending reinstatement, § 14:319
- Records and recordings
 - conveyance records, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:295
 - fee for filing, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317
- Recovery of assets through litigation, § 14:286
- Reinstatement, § 14:313 to 14:319
- Retroactive effect, reinstatement, § 14:318
- Secretary of State
 - administrative grounds, termination for, § 14:274
 - mandatory revocation by, § 14:287
 - notice of revocation by, § 14:294 to 14:297
- Service of process, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297
- Shareholder liability, § 14:283
- Undistributed corporate assets, § 14:279, 14:280
- Unexpected administrative termination, § 14:278
- Venue after revocation, § 14:299

REVOCAION OR SUSPENSION

- See index heading **SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION**

ROYALTY

- Franchising, disadvantages of royalty payments, § 24:16

SAFEGUARDED ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:266

SAFEGUARDED PERIOD

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:265

SALARY

- See index heading **COMPENSATION**

SALE

- Assets. See index heading **SALE OF ASSETS**
- Definitions and distinctions, § 27:28
- Law practice, sale of, § 30:76, 30:77
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Sole proprietorships, sale of business, § 3:13
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

SALE OF ASSETS

- General treatment, § 13:168 to 13:202
- Abandonment of sale, § 13:174, 13:188
- Agreement to Purchase All or substantially All of the Assets of a Business, § 13:481
- Annulment of sale, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198
- Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:170
- Approval by shareholders, § 13:168 to 13:171, 13:185, 13:186
- Bulk sales, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:200
- Burden of proof, § 13:193
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Consolidated subsidiary, assets of, § 13:176
- Creditors
 - fraud, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198 to 13:200
 - rights of, § 13:189
- Definition of assets, § 13:182
- Directors. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissenting shareholders
 - payments to, § 13:186
 - rights of, § 11:65
- Dissolution, disposition of assets in furtherance of, § 13:175
- Encumbrances, voluntary transfer of assets inapplicable to, § 13:192

INDEX

SALE OF ASSETS—Cont'd

- Fraud
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside sale, § 13:195
 - prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198 to 13:200
- Majority vote of shareholders, § 13:173
- Meeting of shareholders, notice of, § 13:186
- Name of corporation, approved use of similar or same, § 13:177
- Notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186
- Notice to shareholders for disposition of assets, § 13:172
- Power to alienate, § 13:179
- Prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
- Sale of business and Assignment of Lease (in notarial form), § 13:484
- Setting aside
 - compliance failure, setting aside sale for, § 13:191
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § 13:201, 13:202
 - approval by shareholders, § 13:185, 13:186
 - meeting of shareholders, notice of, § 13:186
 - notice, special notice if majority shareholder deceased, § 13:180
 - notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186
 - participation by shareholders, § 13:183
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
 - voting rights, § 9:404
- Tax implications, sale of assets for stock, § 13:202
- Voluntary transfer of corporate assets, § 13:184

SALE OF BUSINESS AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE (IN NOTARIAL FORM)

- Sale of assets, § 13:484

SALESMEN

- Securities laws, registration of salesmen, § 27:37

SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- Securities laws violations, § 27:43

SCHEDULES

- See index heading LISTS OR SCHEDULES

SCIENTIFIC CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

SCIENTIFIC WORKS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

S CORPORATIONS

- General treatment, § 16:1 et seq.
- See index heading S CORPORATIONS
- Accumulated earnings, § 2:20
- Acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § 16:40
- Adjustment to federal taxation basis, § 16:12
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 2:3 to 2:11, 2:16 to 2:25
- Affiliations, eligibility for election, § 16:31
- Amortization of organization expenses, § 2:4
- Anticipated substantial dividends, factors favoring election, § 16:33
- Anticipated substantial losses, factors favoring election, § 16:34
- Audits, federal taxation, § 16:19, 16:20
- Built-in gains, federal taxation, § 16:17
- Buy-sell agreements, § 16:30
- C corporations
 - existence as, § 16:14, 16:15
 - planning for a new business, generally, § 2:12 to 2:25
 - reinvestment of income as reason for retention of C corporation status, § 16:30
- Certified mail, filing election by, § 16:47
- Classes of stock, eligibility for election, § 16:30
- Complicated choices, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:24
- Computations, federal taxation, § 16:8, 16:9
- Consent to election, § 16:42
- Costs and expenses, organizational expenses, § 2:4

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Cotenants counted separately as shareholders, § **16:24**

Distribution
 federal taxation, distribution to shareholders, § **16:13**
 Subchapter C Corporations, income taxed regardless of distribution, § **2:23**

Dividends, factors favoring election, § **16:33**

Double taxation
 impact of, § **16:2**
 partnership, corporate protection without double taxation, § **2:5**

Earnings, accumulated earnings, § **2:20**

Elections
 general treatment, § **16:3, 16:39 to 16:47**
 acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § **16:40**
 certified mail, filing election by, § **16:47**
 consent to election, § **16:42**
 effective date of election, § **16:41 to 16:43**
 eligibility for election, § **16:22 to 16:31**
 errors in form, § **16:46, 16:47**
 excess passive investment income, termination of election, § **16:50**
 factors against making election, § **16:36 to 16:38**
 factors favoring election, § **16:32 to 16:35**
 failure to make valid S corporation election, termination of election, § **16:51**
 filing IRS Form 2553, § **16:45**
 IRS Form 2553, § **16:44**
 late S corporation election, termination of election, § **16:53**
 lost election, procedure for resurrecting, § **16:47**
 nonexistent S corporation election, termination of election, § **16:53**
 qualification failure, termination of election, § **16:49**
 resurrecting a lost election, procedure for, § **16:47**
 Retroactivity, effective date of election, § **16:42, 16:43**

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Elections—Cont'd
 revocation, termination of election, § **16:48**
 signing of election, § **16:43**
 special election period, termination of election, § **16:55**
 termination of election, § **16:48 to 16:55**

Eligibility for election, § **16:22 to 16:31**

Employment taxes, avoidance of, § **16:21**

Errors in form, elections, § **16:46, 16:47**

Estates, eligibility for election, § **16:26**

Excessive passive investment income
 federal taxation, § **16:18**
 termination of election, § **16:50**

Executive compensation, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:21**

Exemptions
 eligibility for election, exemption of shareholders from taxation, § **16:28**
 federal taxation, § **16:6**

Factors against making election, § **16:36 to 16:38**

Factors favoring election, § **16:32 to 16:35**

Family members, reallocation among, § **2:9**

Federal taxation
 general treatment, § **16:5 to 16:21**
 adjustment to basis, § **16:12**
 audits, § **16:19, 16:20**
 built-in gains, § **16:17**
 C corporation, existence as, § **16:14, 16:15**
 computations, § **16:8, 16:9**
 distribution to shareholders, § **16:13**
 employment taxes, avoidance of, § **16:21**
 excessive passive investment income, § **16:18**
 exemptions, § **16:6**
 fiscal year, § **16:7**
 owner compensation issues, § **16:21**
 redistribution of income as wages, IRS authority as to, § **16:21**
 shareholder consistency rules, § **16:20**
 Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:18**

Filing IRS Form 2553, § **16:45**

Fiscal year, federal taxation, § **16:7**

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Formation of corporations, § 4:40
- Fringe benefits, partnership, § 2:11
- Gain or loss, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
- Identity of corporation, retention of, § 16:4
- Inadvertent termination of partnership, possibility of, § 2:8
- Income election need, factors against making election, § 16:36
- Income taxes
 - factors against making election, § 16:37
 - factors favoring election, § 16:35
 - Subchapter C Corporations, income taxed regardless of distribution, § 2:23
- Inflexibility of form, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:25
- IRS Form 2553, elections, § 16:44
- IRS Form 2553—Election by a Small Business Corporation, § 16:60
- Late S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- Limitations and restrictions, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:13, 2:14, 2:17
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), comparison of S corporation with, § 21:23
- Lost election, procedure for resurrecting, § 16:47
- Nominee holders, counting of, § 16:24
- Nonexistent S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- Number of shareholders
 - eligibility for election, § 16:23, 16:24
 - Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:17
- Organizational expenses, partnership, § 2:4
- Owner compensation issues, federal taxation, § 16:21
- Partnership
 - general treatment, § 2:1 et seq.
 - advantages and disadvantages, § 2:3 to 2:11
 - amortization of organization expenses, § 2:4
 - costs and expenses, organizational expenses, § 2:4
 - double taxation, corporate protection without, § 2:5

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Partnership—Cont'd
 - family members, reallocation among, § 2:9
 - fringe benefits, § 2:11
 - inadvertent termination, possibility of, § 2:8
 - organizational expenses, § 2:4
 - pass through entities, § 2:2
 - payroll taxes, § 2:10
 - planning for a new business, generally, § 2:1 to 2:11
 - reallocation among family members, § 2:9
 - second class of stock, § 2:8
 - Section 1244 stock, § 2:6
 - several S corporations as part of, § 16:24
 - stock and stockholders, Section 1244 stock, § 2:6
 - taxation
 - general treatment, § 2:2
 - double taxation, corporate protection without, § 2:5
 - payroll taxes, § 2:10
 - termination, possibility of inadvertent termination, § 2:8
- Pass through entities, § 2:2
- Payroll taxes, partnership, § 2:10
- Personal holding tax, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:20
- Personal income taxes, factors favoring election, § 16:35
- Planning for a new business
 - c corporations, above
 - partnership, above
- Purchase, trust interest acquired by, § 16:27
- QSST election, electing small business trust, § 16:27
- Qualification failure, termination of election, § 16:49
- Reallocation among family members, § 2:9
- Redemption agreements, § 16:30
- Redistribution of income as wages, IRS authority as to, § 16:21
- Resurrecting a lost election, procedure for, § 16:47
- Retroactivity, effective date of election, § 16:42, 16:43

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Revocation, termination of election, § **16:48**
- Scope of this publication, § **1:39**
- Second class of stock, § **2:8**
- Section 1244 stock, partnership, § **2:6**
- Setoffs, losses used to offset gains, § **2:19**
- Seventy-five shareholder limit, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:13**
- Shareholder consistency rules, federal taxation, § **16:20**
- Signing of election, § **16:43**
- Single class of stock, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:15**
- Small Business Act of 1996, § **16:27, 16:28, 16:51**
- Small business trusts, eligibility for election, § **16:27**
- Special election period, termination of election, § **16:55**
- Split dollar life insurance arrangements, § **16:30**
- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § **8:205**
 - Section 1244 stock, § **2:6**
 - Subchapter C Corporations, below
- Stock buy-sell agreements, Subchapter S election, § **15:2, 15:7, 15:43**
- Subchapter C Corporations
 - general treatment, § **2:12 et seq.**
 - accumulated earnings, § **2:20**
 - advantages and disadvantages, § **2:16 to 2:25**
 - complicated choices, § **2:24**
 - distribution, income taxed regardless of, § **2:23**
 - earnings, accumulated earnings, § **2:20**
 - executive compensation, § **2:21**
 - federal taxation, § **2:18**
 - gain or loss, losses used to offset gains, § **2:19**
 - income taxed regardless of distribution, § **2:23**
 - inflexibility of form, § **2:25**
 - limitations and restrictions, stock and stockholders, § **2:13, 2:14, 2:17**
 - losses used to offset gains, § **2:19**
 - number of shareholders, limitation on, § **2:17**
 - personal holding tax, § **2:20**

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Subchapter C Corporations—Cont'd
 - setoffs, losses used to offset gains, § **2:19**
 - seventy-five shareholder limit, § **2:13**
 - single class of stock, § **2:15**
 - stock and stockholders
 - limitations and restrictions, § **2:13, 2:14, 2:17**
 - single class of stock, § **2:15**
 - taxation
 - federal taxation, § **2:18**
 - income taxed regardless of distribution, § **2:23**
 - personal holding tax, § **2:20**
 - Subsidiaries, eligibility for election, § **16:29**
 - Taxation
 - general treatment, § **25:128 to 25:130**
 - accounting and elections of new corporation, § **25:16**
 - advantages, State corporate income tax, § **25:125 to 25:127**
 - business entities, IRS Form 2553, § **16:44**
 - double taxation, above election, § **25:23**
 - exempt shareholders, eligibility for election, § **16:28**
 - federal taxation, above
 - income taxes, above
 - partnership, above
 - Subchapter C Corporations, above
 - tax exempt trusts, electing small business trust, § **16:27**
 - Tax exempt trusts, electing small business trust, § **16:27**
 - Termination
 - elections, § **16:48 to 16:55**
 - partnership, possibility of inadvertent termination, § **2:8**
 - Votes and voting. Elections, above
 - Wholly owned S corporations subsidiaries, eligibility for election, § **16:29**
- SCRIP**
- Stock and stockholders, fractional shares, § **8:184 to 8:187, 8:191, 9:94**
- SEALS AND SEALED INSTRUMENTS**
- Stock and stockholders, seal of corporation, § **8:236**

INDEX

SECONDARY LIABILITY

Partners, § 22:41, 22:42

SECRETARY OF STATE

Annual reports, § 28:62, 28:66

Articles of incorporation, filing of articles with Secretary of State, § 10:76 to 10:78

Articles of Incorporation (Louisiana Secretary of State) with Instructions, § 10:140

Business combinations, opting out election filed with Secretary of State, § 13:283

Electronic or facsimile filings, § 28:106

Fees, § 28:102

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Foreign professional law corporation's designation with, § 17:39

Formation of corporations, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

Forms, § 28:103

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnerships, filing of partnership agreement, § 23:24

Louisiana Secretary of State Fee Schedule, § 28:107

Mergers and consolidations, filing with Secretary of State, § 13:106 to 13:108

Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:17

Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

Reports and filings, § 28:29, 28:33, 28:39, 28:40, 28:51, 28:52

Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

Share exchanges, § 13:160, 13:161, 13:167

Walk-in service, § 28:104

SECTION 351

Taxation of business entities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:2 to 25:7

SECTION 1244 ELECTION

Planning for a new business, § 2:27

SECTION 306 STOCK

Taxation of business entities, bailout provisions, § 25:59

SECTION 1244 STOCK

General treatment, § 16:56 et seq.

Additional prerequisites, § 16:58

Applicability, § 16:57

Consent of shareholders, § 16:59

Initial consent of shareholders, § 16:59

Qualification, § 16:56 et seq.

S corporations, partnership, § 2:6

SECURITIES LAWS

General treatment, § 27:1 et seq.

Advantages or disadvantages, decision to go public, § 27:2 to 27:9

Advertising, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:22

Agricultural cooperative securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

Attorneys, consideration by counsel and client of decision to go public, § 27:1

Bank securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

Blue Sky Law, § 27:27 to 27:37

Buying and selling a business, § 26:38, 26:81

Canada, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

Class actions, limitation on, § 27:41

Cost, disadvantages of going public, § 27:3

Credit union securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

Criminal liability for violation of Louisiana blue sky laws, § 27:27

“Crowdfunding” transactions, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26

Dealers, registration of, § 27:27, 27:37

Decision to go public, § 27:1 to 27:10

Definitions

sale of a business, § 27:28

sale or sell, § 27:28

Derivative actions, § 27:42

Disclosure, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:19, 27:24

SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Exemptions
 - Blue Sky Law, exemption from registration, § 27:27 to 27:37
 - “crowdfunding” transactions, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26
 - decision to go public, § 27:10
 - registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:12 to 27:26
- Federal credit union securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Federal government, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Foreign governments, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Formality, disadvantages of going public, § 27:5
- Greater formality, disadvantages of going public, § 27:5
- Intrastate offerings exemption, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:14, 27:15
- Investment advisors, registration of, § 27:37
- Legal problems, disadvantages of going public, § 27:8
- Legends on certificate evidencing securities, § 27:23
- Limited liability companies. Partnerships and limited liability companies, below
- Limited offering exemption under Regulation D, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:16 to 27:25
- Nonprofit issue registration, § 27:36
- Notice
 - registration by notification, § 27:33
 - SEC Form D: Notice of Sale of Securities Under Regulation D, § 27:56
- Partnerships and limited liability companies
 - generally, § 27:44 to 27:55
 - accredited investor exemptions, § 27:54
 - federal exemptions, § 27:48 to 27:53
 - partnerships, generally, § 27:45
 - publicly traded LLCs, § 27:55
- Pressure to grow, disadvantages of going public, § 27:7

SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Public utility company securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Qualification, registration by, § 27:34
- Reduced control, disadvantages of going public, § 27:4
- Registration
 - Blue Sky Law, § 27:27 to 27:37
 - Securities Act of 1933, § 27:11 to 27:26
- Regulation D, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:16 to 27:25
- Sale of a business defined, § 27:28
- Sale or sell defined, § 27:28
- Salesmen, registration of, § 27:27, 27:37
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, § 27:43
- SEC Form D: Notice of Sale of Securities Under Regulation D, § 27:56
- Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, § 27:39
- Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act of 1998, § 27:40 to 27:42
- Small business
 - financing-limited registration under Regulation A, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:13
 - registration, § 27:35
- State government, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Taxation, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § 27:9
- Trust company securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Valuation of securities for tax purposes, disadvantages of going public, § 27:9
- Violations, § 27:38 to 27:43
- Visibility of corporate affairs, disadvantages of going public, § 27:6

SEIZURE

- Partnerships, seizure of partner's interest, § 22:11, 22:127, 22:171

SEIZURE OF INTEREST

- Partnerships, § 22:117

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

- General treatment, § 3:1 to 3:90
- Accounting, § 3:70
- Accumulated earnings tax, § 3:81
- Alternative minimum tax, § 3:83

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd**

Anti-abuse regulations, § 3:29
 Benefit corporations, § 3:90
 Centralized control over limited liability, § 3:7
 Considerations, § 3:85 to 3:90
 Conversions, § 3:53, 3:55, 3:89
 Corporations
 general treatment, § 3:45 to 3:84
 accounting, § 3:70
 accumulated earnings tax, § 3:81
 advantages, § 3:60 to 3:71
 alternative minimum tax, § 3:83
 application of the LBCA to existing louisiana corporations, § 3:46 et seq.
 benefit corporations, § 3:90
 continuity, § 3:68
 conversions, § 3:53, 3:55
 death of shareholder, § 3:68
 deductibility of benefits, § 3:71
 derivative actions, § 3:56
 disadvantages, § 3:72 to 3:84
 dissolution, tax consequences of, § 3:76
 double taxation, § 3:73, 3:79
 electronic signatures, § 3:50
 examples of corporate powers, § 3:59
 executive compensation, limits on, § 3:84
 financing arrangements, § 3:65
 foreign corporations, applicability of Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), § 3:49
 foreign corporations, applicability of Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), § 3:48
 formalistic form, § 3:74
 high risk business, § 3:61
 limited liability, § 3:66
 Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), § 3:45 et seq.
 number of participants, § 3:63
 pass through entities, § 3:70
 payroll taxes, § 3:80
 perpetual duration, § 3:69
 personal holding company tax, § 3:82
 prescription and preemption, § 3:54
 public corporations, § 3:64
 purpose of corporation, § 3:58

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd**

Corporations—Cont'd
 regulated businesses, § 3:57
 savings provision, § 3:51
 severability, § 3:52
 shareholder agreements to modify governance rules, § 3:62
 shareholder liability, § 3:67
 start-up costs, § 3:75
 taxation, § 3:73
 taxation, generally, § 3:73, 3:76 to 3:83
 variety of business, § 3:61
 Costs, consideration of, § 3:88
 Death of shareholder, § 3:68
 Debts, § 3:86
 Debts, consideration of, § 3:86
 Deductibility of benefits, § 3:71
 Democratic form of organization of general partnerships, § 3:18
 Derivative actions, corporations, § 3:56
 Dissolution of corporation, tax consequences of, § 3:76
 Double taxation, § 3:73, 3:79
 Electronic signatures, corporations, § 3:50
 Executive compensation, limits on, § 3:84
 Factors, generally, § 3:2
 Filing requirements, § 3:35, 3:39
 Financial matters
 general treatment, § 3:2
 corporations, § 3:65
 general partnerships, § 3:22
 limited partnerships, § 3:32
 sole proprietorships, § 3:9
 Foreign corporations, applicability of Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), § 3:49
 Foreign corporations, applicability of Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), § 3:48
 General partnerships
 general treatment, § 3:15 to 3:29
 absence of limited liability, § 3:23
 advantages, generally, § 3:15 to 3:20
 anti-abuse regulations, § 3:29
 continuity, absence of, § 3:24
 democratic form of organization, § 3:18
 disadvantages, generally, § 3:21 to 3:24
 financing disadvantages, § 3:22

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd**

General partnerships—Cont'd
 investor participation, § 3:20
 limited liability partnership, § 3:25
 pass through entities, § 3:19, 3:27
 simple form, § 3:17
 small group of contributors, § 3:16
 taxation, generally, § 3:26 to 3:29

High risk business, § 3:61

Introduction, § 3:1, 3:2

Investors, § 3:20, 3:87

Limited liability companies, § 3:39 to 3:44
 general treatment, § 3:39 to 3:44
 advantages, § 3:40 to 3:42
 continuity, § 3:44
 description, § 3:39
 disadvantages, § 3:43, 3:44
 filing requirements, § 3:39
 liability, § 3:41
 taxation, § 3:41

Limited partnerships
 general treatment, § 3:30 to 3:38
 advantages, generally, § 3:30 to 3:33
 association, treatment by IRS, § 3:36
 centralized management, § 3:36
 continuity, § 3:33, 3:36
 disadvantages, generally, § 3:34 to 3:36
 filing requirements, § 3:35
 financing considerations, § 3:32
 liability, generally, § 3:31
 pass through entities, § 3:36
 taxation, § 3:38

Partnerships
 general partnership, § 3:15 to 3:29
 limited partnership, § 3:30 to 3:38

Pass through entities
 corporations, § 3:70
 general partnerships, § 3:19, 3:27
 limited partnerships, § 3:36

Payroll taxes, § 3:80

Perpetual duration of corporations, § 3:69

Personal holding company tax, § 3:82

Prescription and peremption, corporations, § 3:54

Public corporations, § 3:64

Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14
 general treatment, § 3:3 to 3:14

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd**

Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14
 —Cont'd
 absence of limited liability, § 3:10
 advantages, generally, § 3:3 to 3:5
 assets, ownership of, § 3:4
 centralized control over limited liability, § 3:7
 continuity, absence of, § 3:11
 disadvantages, generally, § 3:6 to 3:14
 financial requirements, § 3:9
 flexibility of operation, § 3:5
 number of people in business, § 3:8
 sale of business, § 3:13
 tax disadvantages, § 3:12, 3:14
 valuation for estate taxes, § 3:14

Start-up costs, § 3:75

Taxation
 corporations, § 3:73, 3:76 to 3:83
 general partnerships, § 3:26 to 3:29
 limited liability companies, § 3:41
 limited partnerships, § 3:38
 sole proprietorships, § 3:12, 3:14

Valuation for estate taxes, § 3:14

SELF-DEALING

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:98

SELF-MERGER

Abbreviated procedure, § 13:114

SEPARATE ENTITY

Partnerships, § 22:13
 Unincorporated associations as separate legal entity, § 18:145

SEPARATE EXISTENCES CEASE

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:72

SERIES

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
 Stock, classes of shares, § 8:37 to 8:40

SERVICE MARK

Application For Reservation of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:79
 Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:78
 Assignment of trade name, trademark or service mark, § 5:71, 29:80

INDEX

SERVICE MARK—Cont'd

- Corporate name, Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:34
- Franchising, § 24:2

SERVICE OF PROCESS

- Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:130
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:133, 13:140
- Partnerships, merger or consolidation, § 22:110
- Registered office and agent, § 6:21 to 6:23, 6:28, 6:37, 6:40, 6:62 to 6:67
- Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297
- Unincorporated associations, agent for, § 18:153

SETOFFS AND COUNTERCLAIMS

- S corporations, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19

SETTING ASIDE

- See index heading VACATING OR SETTING ASIDE

SETTLEMENT

- See index heading COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

SEVENTY-FIVE SHAREHOLDER LIMIT

- S corporations, § 2:13

SHARE

- Definitions and distinctions, § 8:16

SHARED RISK

- Partnerships, § 22:7 to 22:9

SHARE EXCHANGES

- General treatment, § 13:35 to 13:46, 13:145 to 13:167

SHARE EXCHANGES—Cont'd

- Abandonment of plan, § 13:60, 13:61, 13:159
- Action on plan of exchange, § 13:39
- Agent for service of process, appointment of Secretary of State as, § 13:167
- Anticipatory filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:161
- Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:147
- Approval of share exchange, § 13:45, 13:46, 13:153 to 13:159
- Articles of exchange, § 13:52 to 13:54
- Certificate of share exchange, § 13:162
- Conditions of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151
- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:148, 13:149
- Dissenting shareholders, payments to, § 13:167
- Filing of articles of exchange, § 13:54
- Filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:160, 13:161
- Foreign corporation, shares acquired by, § 13:166, 13:167
- Foreign survivor of merger
 - obligations of, § 13:57
 - service of process on, § 13:59
- Limitations or restrictions, § 13:38, 13:149, 13:164, 13:165
- Manner of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151
- Name of corporation, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151
- Notarization of articles of exchange, § 13:53
- Notice to shareholders, approval of share exchange, § 13:41, 13:154, 13:155
- Owner liability resulting from exchange, § 13:56, 13:58
- Plan of exchange, § 13:36 to 13:40, 13:146, 13:151, 13:152
- Secretary of State
 - appointment as agent, § 13:167
 - filing plan of exchange with, § 13:160, 13:161
- Submission of plan of exchange by board to shareholders, § 13:40
- Terms of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151
- Vote of shareholders, § 9:404, 13:42 to 13:44, 13:156 to 13:158

SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

SHARE REGISTER

General treatment, § **9:505**
Records and recording, § **28:88**

SHARES AND SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

SHARE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Records and recording, § **28:88**

SHORT YEAR

Taxation of business entities, accounting and elections of new corporation, § **25:17**

SIGNATURES

Arbitration, § **31:18**
Electronic signatures. See index heading **ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES**
Limited liability companies, § **21:56**
Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), signatures on application by majority in interest, § **23:70**
Reports and filings, § **28:43, 28:44**
S corporations, § **16:43**
Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

SIMPLE FORM

Partnerships, § **3:17**

SINKING FUND REQUIREMENTS

Stock and stockholders, § **8:38**

SITE SELECTION CRITERIA

Franchising, § **24:10**

SMALL BUSINESS

S corporations, small business trusts, § **16:27**
Securities laws. See index heading **SECURITIES LAWS**

SMALL BUSINESS ACT OF 1996

S corporations, § **16:27, 16:28, 16:51**

SOCIAL EFFECTS OF TRANSACTION

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES

Formation of corporations, § **4:51**

SOCIAL WORK CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § **17:3**

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS

Advantages and disadvantages, § **3:3 to 3:14**
Assets of individual owner, § **3:4**
Continuity, lack of, § **3:11**
Financial requirements, § **3:9**
Flexibility of operation, § **3:5**
Limited liability, lack of, § **3:10**
Number of people, § **3:8**
Partnership as sole proprietorship, continuation of, § **22:142**
Sale of business, § **3:13**
Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**
Taxation
 general treatment, § **3:12**
 valuation for estate tax purposes, § **3:14**
Valuation for estate tax purposes, § **3:14**

SOLICITATION

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**
Trade secrets, unsolicited submission, § **29:69**

SPECIAL CORPORATE SURTAXES

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:92 et seq.**

SPECIAL ELECTION PERIOD

S corporations, termination of election, § **16:55**

SPECIAL INDORSEMENT

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § **8:142 to 8:145**

SPECIAL MEETINGS

Directors and officers, § **7:121, 7:128**

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

Limited liability partnerships, § **23:12**

SPECIMEN MINUTES OF ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

Stock and stockholders, § **9:531**

SPECIMEN MINUTES OF DIRECTORS' MEETINGS

Directors and officers, § **7:414**

SPLIT DOLLAR LIFE INSURANCE

S corporations, § **16:30**

INDEX

SPOUSE

See index heading **HUSBAND AND WIFE**

STAGGERED TERMS

Directors and officers, § **7:85, 7:88**

STANDARDS

Buying and selling a business, standard representations and warranties, § **26:67**

START-UP COSTS

Corporations, higher start-up costs as disadvantage, § **3:75**
Selecting business form, § **3:75**
Taxation of business entities, amortization of start-up expense, § **25:19**

STATE

Changing state of incorporation or organization, § **13:437, 19:36, 21:223, 21:266**
Definitions and distinctions, § **21:21**
Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § **27:30**
Formation of corporations, § **4:30**
Law practice, contract with state, § **30:66**
Limited liability companies (LLCs), state taxation, § **21:28, 21:29**
Registered office and agent, State and parish registries of, § **6:68**
Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § **25:112 to 25:127**
Trademarks, state laws, § **29:29**
Trade secrets, state law, § **29:62**
Unfair competition, state law, § **29:3**

STATED CAPITAL

Definitions and distinctions, § **11:31**
Dividends. See index heading **DIVIDENDS**

STATEMENT AND AFFIDAVIT OF REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP

Limited liability partnerships, § **23:90**

STATEMENTS

Control share acquisitions, statement of acquiring person, § **13:312, 13:313**
Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**
Registered office and agent, Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or Principal Business Establishment in Louisiana

STATEMENTS—Cont'd

for Foreign Corporations, § **6:70**

STATE OF INCORPORATION

Certificate of shareholders' authorization required for change of, § **10:119**
Mergers and consolidations, § **13:106**
Stock. See index heading **STOCKHOLDERS**
Vote of stockholders required for change in, § **10:119**

STATUTE OF FRAUDS

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § **8:123**

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

See index heading **LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**

STATUTORY MERGER REORGANIZATIONS

Taxation, § **25:87**

STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Stock. See index heading **ND STOCKHOLDERS**

STAY OF PROCEEDINGS

Arbitration, § **31:67, 31:68, 31:70**
Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

STEP-UP IN TAX BASIS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:24**

STIPULATIONS

Partnerships, § **22:9**
Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:56**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

General treatment, § **8:1 et seq., 9:1 et seq.**
Abandonment of corporate action, effect of, § **13:255**
Absence from meetings, liability of shareholders, § **9:145**
Acceptance of offer to sell, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:219, 9:221**
Accounting records, inspection of, § **9:492**
Acquisitive prescription, § **8:175**
Acquisitive prescription, transfer by, § **8:127**
Action by shareholders without meetings, § **9:303 to 9:315, 9:320**
Act of Sale of Corporate Stock, § **8:248**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Adjournment of shareholders meeting, § **9:251, 9:287, 9:288**
- Affidavit
 - liability on dissolution by, § **9:166, 9:167**
 - voluntary dissolution, § **9:411**
- After-acquired shares, appraisal rights, § **13:217, 13:222 to 13:224**
- Agent of shareholder, inspection by, § **9:491**
- Aggregated fractional shares, § **8:192**
- Aggregating shareholders, § **9:190**
- Agreements. Contracts and agreements, below
- Allocated value for par value shares defined, § **8:7**
- Allocated value of shares without par value defined, § **8:8**
- Alternative methods, financing corporate activities through, § **8:201 to 8:215**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § **9:525, 10:150**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § **9:523**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § **9:524**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Approval of Certain Board Action and Unanimity for Other Action, § **9:522, 10:149**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § **9:521, 10:148**
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § **9:519, 10:147**
- Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One Class of Stock (Long Form), § **10:144**
- Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Class of Stock (Short Form), § **10:143**
- Amendment or change
 - amendments to articles. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**
 - annual meeting, purpose of, § **9:255**
 - articles, § **8:41 to 8:44, 8:217, 9:401, 9:402, 12:19 to 12:26, 12:89**
 - buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § **15:53**
 - directors, amendment of articles of incorporation or bylaws upon end of unanimous governance agreement, § **9:60**
 - notice of changes to unanimous governance agreement, § **9:63**
 - oppressed shareholders, change of circumstances in determining, § **9:210**
 - shareholder agreement, § **9:77**
 - shareholder rights as to approval of, § **9:105**
- Amendments to articles. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**
- Annual proceedings. See index heading **ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS**
- Annulment of contracts, creditors' ability as to, § **9:184, 9:185**
- Anonymity, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § **9:109 to 9:111**
- Anti dilution clause, stock warrant with antidilution clause, § **8:253**
- Appraisal rights
 - general treatment, § **13:203 to 13:272**
 - abandonment of corporate action, effect of, § **13:255**
 - actions by dissatisfied shareholders, § **13:225 et seq.**
 - affidavit of proof of notice, § **13:242**
 - after-acquired shares, § **13:217, 13:222 to 13:224**
 - amendments to articles, § **12:4**
 - articles of incorporation, § **10:15**
 - attorneys' fees, special protection for employee plans, § **13:271**
 - bank acknowledgment of deposit of share certificate, § **13:244**
 - certificates, return of, § **13:255**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 control share acquisitions, redemption of control shares, § **13:326, 13:327**
 conversion, § **13:369, 13:436**
 costs and expenses, § **13:231 to 13:233**
 creditors, special protection for employee plans, § **13:270, 13:271**
 definitions
 dissenters' rights, § **13:328**
 intentional misconduct, § **13:263**
 interested person, § **13:264**
 person, § **13:267**
 safeguarded entity, § **13:266**
 safeguarded period, § **13:265**
 deposit of share certificate, § **13:244**
 derivative action, loss of, § **13:257 to 13:259**
 direct action for failure to pay appraisal rights payment, § **13:234**
 discovery, § **13:229**
 distribution of net proceeds with one year of date of sale, § **13:238**
 domestications, § **13:448**
 employee plans, special protection for, § **13:260 to 13:271**
 estoppel, loss of derivative action, § **13:258, 13:259**
 events triggering appraisal rights, § **13:206**
 exclusivity of remedy, § **13:204, 13:236**
 failure of shareholder to deposit share certificates and return appraisal notice form, § **13:220**
 filing suit to dispute valuation, § **13:250**
 injunctions
 special protection for employee plans, § **13:269**
 valuation disagreement, § **13:251**
 intentional misconduct, special protection for employee plans, § **13:261 to 13:264**
 intervention, valuation disagreement by settled summary proceedings, § **13:249**
 invocation of appraisal rights, § **13:215**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 judgment in favor of shareholder for appraisal rights valuation, § **13:230**
 judicial review, special protection for employee plans, § **13:268**
 jurisdiction, § **13:229, 13:272**
 “market out” exception to appraisal rights, § **13:207**
 mergers or consolidations
 general treatment, § **13:62, 13:237, 13:238**
 business combinations checklist, § **13:95, 13:96**
 objections required, § **13:240**
 nominees and beneficial owners, assertion of rights by, § **13:210**
 nonprofit corporations, conversions, § **13:424**
 notice
 general treatment, § **13:211 to 13:213, 13:216**
 corporation's notice required to avoid paying shareholder price demanded, § **13:246**
 election, effect of withdrawal of notice of, § **13:255**
 meeting, notice to shareholders, § **13:241, 13:242**
 short form mergers, § **13:213**
 number of shareholders, relevance of, § **13:208**
 objections required, § **13:239, 13:240**
 order of court, sale pursuant to, § **13:238**
 parties to summary proceeding to determine fair market value of shares, § **13:228**
 payment in furtherance of appraisal rights, § **13:221**
 perfection of appraisal rights, § **13:218**
 preferred shares, § **10:59, 13:209**
 presumption of intentional misconduct, special protection for employee plans, § **13:261**
 publicly traded shares, sales of, § **13:238**
 rescission of corporate action, effect of, § **13:255**
 return of certificates, § **13:255**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 rights, generally, § 13:237 et seq.
 sale of assets, § 13:170
 settlement of valuation disagreement by
 summary proceedings, § 13:247 to
 13:250
 share exchanges, § 13:147, 13:167
 special protection for employee plans,
 § 13:260 to 13:271
 strict compliance failure resulting in
 loss of rights, § 13:245
 summary proceedings, valuation dis-
 agreement settled by, § 13:226 to
 13:232, 13:247 to 13:250
 valuation disagreement, injunctions,
 § 13:247 to 13:251
 venue for summary proceeding to
 determine fair market value of
 shares, § 13:227
 votes and voting, § 13:239, 13:240,
 13:256
 withdrawal, § 13:218, 13:219, 13:254
 Approval. Consent or approval, below
 Approval of major changes, § 9:90
 Articles of incorporation
 amendment of, § 8:41 to 8:44, 9:401,
 9:402, 12:19 to 12:26, 12:89
 appraisal rights for preferred shares,
 § 10:59
 articles of amendment, filing to evi-
 dence board action, § 10:44
 authority of board, § 10:43
 authorization of shares, § 10:28
 board recommendation in nonpublic
 corporation, § 12:20
 board recommendation in public
 corporation, § 12:22
 classes of shares, § 10:28
 class of shares, voting on amendments
 by, § 12:23
 cumulative voting, § 10:53, 10:54
 director and shareholder action, amend-
 ment of article by public corpora-
 tion requiring both, § 12:21
 groups, voting by, § 10:49
 issuance of shares, reservation to
 shareholders, § 10:45
 less-than-unanimous written consent of
 shareholders, § 10:47

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Articles of incorporation—Cont'd
 minority shareholders, protection of,
 § 9:131
 nature of shareholder contract as
 determined by, § 9:108
 non-voting share entitled to vote on
 amendments, § 12:26
 one share, one vote, § 10:46
 preemptive rights, § 10:48
 preferred shares, § 10:40
 property right of shareholder in provi-
 sions, § 9:91, 10:12, 12:3
 quorum and voting requirements,
 § 10:50 to 10:52, 12:90
 series of class of shares, voting on
 amendments by, § 12:24
 shareholders' rights specified in,
 § 9:124
 similarly effected classes or series, vot-
 ing on amendments by, § 12:25
 terms of shares, § 10:41, 10:42
 Assets of corporation, § 9:126, 9:127
 Assurance of effective indorsements,
 transfer of shares, § 8:162 to 8:166
 Attorney's fees, mandamus action to
 compel access to corporate records,
 § 9:518
 Authority to issue shares, § 8:20, 8:47
 Authority to transfer shares, generally,
 § 8:152 to 8:159
 Authorization defects, § 9:171
 Balancing test, liability of majority
 shareholders, § 9:176
 Beneficial owners, § 9:18
 Best interests, derivative actions, § 9:452
 to 9:454
 Blank indorsement, transfer of shares,
 § 8:142 to 8:145
 Blank shares, § 8:67
 Bona fide purchaser
 owner of shares, good faith purchaser
 recognized as, § 8:107 to 8:109
 transfer of shares, § 8:136 to 8:141
 Books and records, voting trusts, § 9:397,
 9:398
 Burden of proof, derivative actions, best
 interest requirements, § 9:452
 Business judgment rule, § 9:206

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Business plan as subject of shareholder agreement, § **9:73**
- Buying and selling a business, stock purchase, § **26:50**
- Buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS
- Bylaws
 - amendment of bylaws, § **12:78**
 - board power subject to shareholder override, § **10:104**
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § **9:108**
 - regulation of transfer of shares, § **8:120**
- Shareholders' Resolution Amending Bylaws, § **12:92**
- Calculation of voting power of shareholders, § **9:370**
- Call, subscriptions, § **9:70**
- Calling of shareholders' meeting, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § **9:113**
- Cancellation
 - purchase of canceled shares by issuing corporation, § **8:182, 8:183**
 - reclassification as including canceling issued shares, § **8:219**
- Under capitalization, piercing corporate veil, § **9:173**
- Central accounting, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
- Certificates of stock
 - general treatment, § **8:221 to 8:239**
 - defined, § **8:227**
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § **9:108**
 - shareholder's rights stated in, § **8:98**
 - shares without certificates, § **8:222**
 - unanimous governance agreement, reference to, § **9:52**
- Certified securities, transfer of shares, § **8:133**
- Charter forfeiture, fiduciary duty, § **9:161, 9:162**
- Checks, shares paid for by uncertified checks, § **8:80**
- Children and minors
 - stockholders as minor, § **9:22, 9:23**
 - transfer of shares, § **8:149 to 8:151**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Children and minors—Cont'd
 - Uniform Transfer to Minors Act, § **8:119**
- Class defined, § **8:9**
- Classes of shares, § **8:29 to 8:44, 10:28**
- Combinations, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § **9:403, 9:405**
- Commingling of funds, piercing corporate veil, § **9:173**
- Committees, shareholders, § **9:316**
- Common address, notice to, § **9:248, 9:249**
- Common directors, officers and employees, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
- Common shares defined, § **8:10**
- Competitor shareholders, limitation on inspection of, § **9:495**
- Consent or approval
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § **9:521**
 - Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § **9:528**
 - contract approval, shareholder rights as to, § **9:105**
 - Initial Proceedings by Shareholders by Unanimous Consent, § **9:527**
 - issuance of shares, approval by shareholders, § **8:23**
 - right to approve significant corporate transactions, § **9:400 to 9:411**
 - shareholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § **9:314**
 - Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing Relative Rights in the Authorization and Issuance of Preferred Shares, § **8:243**
- Consideration for shares, § **8:52 to 8:54, 8:56, 9:39 to 9:42**
- Constructive knowledge, shareholder agreement, § **9:75**
- Constructive notice, shareholders, § **9:21**
- Continued capital contributions, liability of shareholders, § **9:142, 9:143**
- Contracts and agreements
 - general treatment, § **9:34 to 9:80**
 - disclosure of shareholders in filing to Secretary of State on state contract

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Contracts and agreements—Cont'd
 - involved, § **9:504**
 - limited liability of shareholders, loss of, § **9:171**
 - minority shareholders, protection of, § **9:131**
 - modification of governance rules, § **3:62, 4:12**
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § **9:108**
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § **9:222, 9:223**
 - shareholder rights as to approval of, § **9:105**
 - voting agreements, § **9:387, 9:388**
- Contributions, § **9:73, 9:129**
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Conversion
 - dissenting shareholders, § **13:436**
 - liability of shareholders, § **9:100 to 9:103, 9:146, 13:430, 13:431**
 - rights, § **8:34, 8:38, 13:436**
 - voluntary dissolution, conversion into court-supervised liquidation, § **9:410**
 - withdrawal action, conversion into court-supervised dissolution, § **9:235, 9:236**
- Convertible securities and stock purchase rights, § **8:195 to 8:200**
- Costs and expenses
 - general treatment, § **9:174**
 - appraisal rights, § **13:231 to 13:233**
 - mandamus to compel recovery of expenses, § **9:476**
 - piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
 - sale of shares, expenses of incorporating repaid from, § **8:87**
- Counting shareholders, § **9:189 to 9:192**
- Cumulative voting
 - general treatment, § **9:131, 9:336, 9:337, 9:356**
 - articles of incorporation, § **10:53, 10:54**
 - directors, removal of, § **9:95**
 - unanimous consent, election of directors by, § **9:310, 9:349**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Custodian of minors, transfer of shares, § **8:150, 8:151**
- Damages, mandamus to compel recovery of, § **9:476**
- Deadlock
 - fiduciaries, voting shares, § **9:377**
 - right to approve significant corporate transactions, § **9:407, 9:408**
- Death of shareholder, § **9:29, 9:374, 13:180, 14:38, 15:1 to 15:6**
- Debt
 - debt to equity ratio, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § **8:204 to 8:208**
 - financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § **8:204 to 8:214**
 - shareholders as holders of debt of corporation, § **9:134**
- De facto shareholder, liability of shareholders, § **9:147 to 9:149**
- Defective incorporation, loss of limited liability of shareholders, § **9:171**
- “Defensive” veil piercing, § **9:180**
- Definitions and distinctions
 - allocated value for par value shares, § **8:7**
 - allocated value of shares without par value, § **8:8**
 - appraisal rights, § **13:205**
 - authorized shares, § **8:1**
 - certificates of stock, § **8:227**
 - class, § **8:9**
 - common shares, § **8:10**
 - definition of dividend, § **9:412 to 9:415**
 - distributions, § **8:2**
 - fractional shares, § **8:188**
 - interest holder, § **9:1**
 - issued shares, § **8:13**
 - junior shares, § **8:12**
 - knowledge, § **9:2**
 - no treasury shares, § **8:6**
 - oppression, § **9:201**
 - outstanding shares, § **8:3**
 - owner liability, § **9:3**
 - par value, § **8:14, 8:15**
 - preemptive rights, § **8:95**
 - preferred shares, § **8:11**
 - reclassification of stock, § **8:218**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 - record date, § 9:4
 - record shareholder, § 9:5
 - relevance of par value, § 8:15
 - share, § 8:16
 - shareholder or shareholders, § 8:17, 9:6, 9:13, 18:20
 - shares, § 8:4, 9:7
 - shares held by others, § 13:340
 - subscriber, § 8:5, 9:8
 - total voting power, § 9:14
 - treasury shares, § 8:18, 8:19
 - unanimous governance agreement, § 9:9
 - voting group, § 9:10
 - voting power, § 9:11, 9:15
 - voting power present, § 9:16
 - voting trust beneficial owner, § 9:12
- Delivery, transfer of shares, § 8:146 to 8:148
- Demand as prerequisite to derivative action, § 9:446
- Demand that corporation not register transfer of shares, § 8:167
- Derivative actions, generally, § 9:105, 9:217, 9:442 et seq.
- Designation of shares, reclassification as including change of, § 8:219
- Dilution of control of existing shareholders, equity vs debt financing, § 8:206, 8:210
- Directors and officers
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 9:523
 - amendment of articles of incorporation or bylaws upon end of unanimous governance agreement, § 9:60
 - approval of issuance of shares by shareholders, § 7:21
 - articles of amendment evidencing board action regarding shares, § 7:19
 - authority of board with regard to shares, § 7:15
 - challenge to unauthorized corporate action, § 7:14
 - conflict of interest transaction approved by shareholders, § 7:287, 7:288

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Directors and officers—Cont'd
 - consideration for shares, § 7:16, 7:17
 - deference of board to shareholders, § 9:89
 - deference to board of shareholders, § 7:22
 - incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:350
 - indemnity, prescription for action for, § 7:395
 - liability of directors, unanimous governance agreement, § 9:57
 - mandamus against corporation or officer, § 9:473 to 9:476
 - meetings, piercing corporate veil for failure to hold, § 9:173
 - Minutes of the First Meeting of Shareholders to Name First Board of Directors When Not Named in Initial Report, § 9:526
 - prescription, § 7:335, 7:395
 - price of stock, § 7:256
 - removal of directors, § 7:95 to 7:101, 9:88, 9:95
 - reservation of issuance of shares to shareholders, § 7:20
 - subscription terms, § 7:18
 - Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing Relative Rights in the Authorization and Issuance of Preferred Shares, § 8:243
 - vacancies on board filled by shareholders, § 7:108, 7:109
- Disclosure of ownership interests, § 9:111, 9:538
- Discovery, appraisal rights, § 13:229
- Dissenting shareholders
 - cash value of shares, suit to fix, § 9:433, 9:434
 - cessation of dissenting shareholders' rights, § 9:434
 - dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:65
 - dividends, distribution as result of dissenting rights, § 11:65 to 11:67
 - escrow, deposit into, § 9:432
 - lease of corporate assets, § 11:65
 - merger and consolidation, § 11:65
 - notice
 - general treatment, § 9:430

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Dissenting shareholders—Cont'd
 notice—Cont'd
 meeting, notice to shareholders,
 § **9:256**
 records and recording, § **28:88**
 sale of corporate assets, § **11:65**
 value of share, demand for, § **9:431**

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

Dissolution rights must remain outstanding after sale of shares, § **9:436**

Distribution of net proceeds with one year of date of sale, § **13:238**

Distribution rate, distinctions among series of stock, § **8:38**

Dividends
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § **9:524**
 capital, dividends not paid from, § **9:419**
 capital, tax implications of impaired, § **9:420**
 classes of share distinguished by dividend rights, § **8:34**
 definition of dividend, § **9:412 to 9:415**
 fiduciary duty, § **9:152 to 9:156**
 impaired capital, tax implications of, § **9:420**
 obligation to pay as corporate debt, § **9:85**
 paid out of earnings, equity vs debt financing, § **8:206**
 payment date, distinctions among series of stock, § **8:38**
 prerequisites to declaration, § **9:84**
 profits, dividends paid from, § **9:416 to 9:420**
 right to, generally, § **9:82, 9:412 to 9:422**
 right to pay, § **8:93**
 share dividends, § **8:64, 8:65, 9:46, 9:47**
 tax implications, § **9:414**
 dividends paid from profits, § **9:420**
 profits, dividends paid from, § **9:417**

Domestication, liability of owner in inbound corporation after, § **9:101**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Duplicative proceedings, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:234**

Election of directors, shareholder rights as to, § **9:105**

Electronic transmission, notice of meeting, § **9:244 to 9:246**

Eligibility of transferee to have stock registered, § **8:160**

Employee plan shares exception, § **8:81**

Employment contracts, protection of minority shareholders, § **9:131**

Enforcement
 corporation's rights, no right of shareholder to enforce, § **9:128**
 less-than-unanimous governance agreement, § **9:65**
 limited enforceability, shareholder agreement, § **9:78**
 subscriptions, § **9:72**
 unanimous governance agreement, § **9:51**

English, notice of meeting in, § **9:242**

Equality, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § **9:106**

Equity versus debt financing, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § **8:202 to 8:215**

Escrow, shares placed in escrow for contingencies, § **8:62, 9:44**

Excess distribution, liability of shareholder, § **9:98**

Exclusivity of remedy, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:199**

Expenses. Costs and expenses, above

Expenses paid by another corporation, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**

Ex-spouse of shareholder, § **9:28**

Facsimile signatures, certificates of stock, § **8:235**

Fair value and payment terms, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:225 to 9:231**

Fee shifting in derivative actions, § **9:461**

Fiduciary
 duty, § **9:150 to 9:168**
 no personal recovery for breach of fiduciary duty, § **9:466**
 oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § **9:211**
 right to vote shares, § **9:375 to 9:377**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- 50/50 ownership, shareholder agreement for, § 9:537
- Files and filing
 - shareholder agreement, § 9:76
 - voting trusts, § 9:390
- Financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:201 to 8:215
- Five year prescriptive period for action to require transfer of shares, § 8:169
- Foreign business entities, compliance with control share law, § 19:42
- Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Foreign corporations, derivative actions, § 9:462
- Foreign unincorporated entity, liability of shareholder after conversion to, § 9:103
- Forfeiture of corporate charter, fiduciary duty, § 9:161, 9:162
- Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Former law, liability of shareholders, § 9:138, 9:139
- Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § 9:532
- Form of stock certificate, § 8:221
- Fractional shares
 - general treatment, § 8:184 to 8:194, 9:93, 9:132, 9:133
 - certificates, § 8:194, 8:229
 - defined, § 8:188
 - dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:56, 11:57
- Fragmentation of business enterprise, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Fraud
 - fiduciary duty, § 9:159, 9:160
 - limited liability of shareholders, loss of, § 9:171
 - majority shareholders, liability of, § 9:175
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § 9:200
- Good faith purchaser recognized as owner of shares, § 8:107 to 8:109
- Guarantees of signatures, transfer of shares, § 8:163 to 8:166

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Husband and wife. See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE
- Hybrid financing, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:212 to 8:215
- Identity of stock ownership, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Illegality, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:200
- Imputed knowledge, bona fide purchaser of shares, § 8:137
- Inadequate capitalization, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Incorporators bound by unanimous governance agreement when no shares issued, § 9:61
- Incorporeal movables, share in issuing corporation, § 8:26
- Indemnity and indemnification
 - fiduciary duty, § 9:155, 9:156
 - Indemnity Bond for Lost Stock Certificate, § 8:246
 - Notice of Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Certificate of Indemnity Agreement, § 8:254
 - shareholders, § 9:130
 - withdrawing shareholder, indemnity for failure to deliver share certificates, § 8:240, 9:233
- Indorsements
 - assurance of effective indorsements, transfer of shares, § 8:162 to 8:166
 - stock certificate, registration in event of, § 8:160
 - transfer of shares, § 8:140 to 8:148
- Initial Proceedings by Shareholders by Unanimous Consent, § 9:527
- Injunctions, ultra vires acts, § 9:477
- Insolvent corporation, purchase of own shares by, § 8:181
- Inspection of books and records
 - general treatment, § 9:87, 9:398, 9:487 et seq.
 - annual financial information, § 9:502
 - court ordered inspection, § 9:500, 9:501
 - form, inspection demand, § 9:535
 - legal owner has full rights of shareholder, § 8:111

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Inspection of books and records—Cont'd protective order relative to shareholder inspection, § **9:536**
- Interest paid on debt, equity vs debt financing, § **8:205, 8:211**
- Intermediary, shares held by, § **9:17**
- Investment Securities Act, transfer of corporate stock as governed by, § **8:114**
- Involuntary disposition, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § **9:406 to 9:408**
- Issuance of shares
 - general treatment, § **8:46 to 8:87**
 - approval by shareholders, § **8:23, 9:96**
 - defective issuance, remedy for, § **8:61**
 - definition of issued shares, § **8:13**
 - over-issuance, § **8:60**
 - reclassification as including change of issued shares, § **8:219**
 - reservation to shareholders of right to issue, § **8:22, 9:81, 10:45**
 - technicalities, failure to comply with, § **8:70**
- Jointly held shares, proxy for, § **9:367**
- Judgments, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:231, 9:232**
- Junior shares defined, § **8:12**
- Jurisdiction, appraisal rights, § **13:229, 13:272**
- Legal representative may vote shares, § **9:373**
- Less-than-unanimous consent of shareholders, § **9:304, 9:311 to 9:313, 10:47**
- Liability of shareholders, § **3:67**
- Lien of corporation, certificates of stock, § **8:232, 8:239**
- Limitation of actions
 - general treatment, § **9:104**
 - enforcement of preemptive rights, § **8:96**
- Limitation on actions, suits by shareholders, § **9:464 to 9:466**
- Limitations or restrictions
 - enforceability of shareholder agreement, limit on, § **9:78**
 - inspection of records, § **9:507, 9:508**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Limitations or restrictions—Cont'd
 - notation on share certificate of restrictions on transfer, § **8:224**
 - purchase of shares by issuing corporation, § **8:181**
- Shareholder's Agreement Providing for Management, Employment of Shareholders and Restriction on Transfer of Stock, § **9:533**
- statute of limitations, § **9:466**
- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § **8:250**
- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—Specimen Form With or Without Mandatory Buy-Out at Death, § **8:251**
- transfer of shares, § **8:131, 8:132**
- Limited liability
 - majority shareholders, § **9:171**
 - voluntary loss of, § **9:183**
- Liquidation price, distinctions among series of stock, § **8:38**
- List of shareholders, § **8:97, 9:112, 9:274, 9:283, 9:284, 9:463, 9:486, 9:497**
- Long term capital gains, equity vs debt financing, § **8:205**
- Lost, destroyed or stock certificates, § **8:240 to 8:242**
- Major changes in corporation, shareholder rights as to approval of, § **9:105**
- Majority shareholders, § **9:169 to 9:181, 9:354, 9:355**
- Majority vote, § **8:89, 9:329**
- Management positions as subject of shareholder agreement, § **9:73**
- Management right, § **9:80, 9:89**
- Mandamus
 - certificates of stock, mandamus to compel delivery, § **8:230**
 - officer or corporation, mandamus against, § **9:473 to 9:476**
 - records, mandamus action to compel access to corporate records, § **9:474 to 9:476, 9:516 to 9:518**
 - transfer of shares, § **8:168**
- Mandatory distribution of profits as subject of shareholder agreement, § **9:73**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Meetings of shareholders
 general treatment, § 9:259 to 9:290
 adjournment, § 9:251, 9:287, 9:288
 annual meetings, § 9:259, 9:265,
 9:266, 9:277 to 9:286
 attendance by shareholder, § 9:271,
 9:272
 books and records, availability of,
 § 9:285, 9:286
 chairman presiding, § 9:260
 closing polls, § 9:347
 compelling meeting, § 9:289
 election of directors, § 9:263, 9:264
 Form of Proxy for Meeting of
 Shareholders, § 9:532
 initial meeting, § 9:276
 liability of shareholders, § 9:145
 list of shareholders, § 9:274, 9:283,
 9:284, 9:463, 9:486
 location, § 9:261, 9:268, 9:281
 Minutes of the First Meeting of
 Shareholders to Name First Board
 of Directors When Not Named in
 Initial Report, § 9:526
 notice of, § 9:237 to 9:258, 9:269
 Notice of Annual Meeting of
 Shareholders, § 9:529
 piercing corporate veil for failure to
 hold, § 9:173
 public corporations, § 9:275
 remote participation, § 9:273
 rights and liabilities of shareholders,
 § 9:113
 sale of assets, notice of meeting of
 shareholders, § 13:186
 special meetings, § 9:267 to 9:269
 Specimen Minutes of Annual Meeting
 of Shareholders, § 9:531
 summary proceeding to require meet-
 ing, § 9:270, 9:440
 telephone, participation by, § 9:273
 virtual, § 9:262
 Mergers and consolidations. See index
 heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
 Minority shareholders. See index heading
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
 Minutes of the First Meeting of
 Shareholders to Name First Board of

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Directors When Not Named in Initial
 Report, § 9:526
 Mismanagement, shareholder rights as to
 derivative actions for, § 9:105
 Name of corporation to be stated on stock
 certificate, § 8:231
 Negotiable instruments, transfer of shares,
 § 8:134
 New class of shares, reclassification as
 including authorization for, § 8:219
 Nominee, shares held by, § 9:17
 Noncompetition agreement, § 9:73, 9:187
 Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
 CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
 Notes, shares paid for by, § 8:80
 Notice
 action by shareholders without meet-
 ings, § 9:312, 9:313
 Annual Meeting of Shareholders,
 § 9:529
 appraisal rights, above
 common address, notice to, § 9:248,
 9:249
 effective date, § 9:247
 electronic transmission, § 9:244 to
 9:246
 English, notice in, § 9:242
 inspection of records, § 9:509 to 9:514
 Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Certificate of
 Indemnity Agreement, § 8:254
 new shareholders, notice to, § 9:238
 right to notice, § 9:86
 share exchanges, approval of, § 13:41,
 13:154, 13:155
 shareholder agreement, constructive
 knowledge, § 9:75
 shareholders' meetings, § 9:237 to
 9:258
 waiver of notice, § 9:86, 9:250, 9:258,
 28:28
 Waiver of Notice of Annual Proceed-
 ings by Shareholders, § 9:530
 withdrawal of notice of election,
 § 13:255
 writing, notice in, § 9:241
 written notice in lieu of share certifi-
 cates, § 8:223

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Notice—Cont'd
 written shareholder consent, notice to nonvoting shareholders, § 9:308

Number of certificate to be stated on stock certificate, § 8:231

Number of shares, § 8:71

Officers. Directors or officers, above

One share, one vote, § 8:88, 9:331, 10:46

Oppressed shareholders, counting shareholders, § 9:191, 9:192

Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by
 General treatment, § 9:92, 9:193 to 9:236
 acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219, 9:221
 action by shareholder to withdraw after rejection of offer to sell, § 9:224
 business judgment rule, § 9:206
 change of circumstances, § 9:210
 contract to sell shares, § 9:222, 9:223
 conversion of action into court-supervised dissolution, § 9:235, 9:236
 distinguishing derivative and oppression claim, § 9:217
 duplicative proceedings, stay of, § 9:234
 exclusivity of remedy, § 9:199
 experts, § 9:215, 9:216
 fair value and payment terms, § 9:225 to 9:231
 fiduciary duty, breach of, § 9:211
 illegality, fraud and waste, relevance of, § 9:200
 indemnity by withdrawing shareholder for failure to deliver share certificate, § 9:233
 judgment, § 9:231, 9:232
 judicial determination of fair value and payment terms, § 9:225, 9:226
 limitations on ability of corporation to purchase shares, § 9:220
 notice of withdrawal, fair value, § 9:228
 presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § 9:209
 proof of oppression without blaming particular officer or director, § 9:213
 public companies, § 9:197

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by
 —Cont'd
 purchase of shares, right to require, § 9:194
 reasonable expectations, relevance of, § 9:204, 9:207, 9:208
 stay of litigation pending outcome, § 9:195
 stay of oppression suit to allow negotiation, § 9:230
 tax effect, fair value, § 9:227
 tests for oppression, § 9:202 to 9:206
 venue for action by oppressed shareholder, § 9:229
 waiver of right to withdraw, § 9:198
 written notice of acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219
 written notice to withdraw, § 9:218

Options, § 8:34, 8:66, 8:195, 9:48

Oral contracts, transfer of shares, § 8:121 to 8:124

Order of court, sale pursuant to, § 13:238

Ownership
 certificate holder as owner, § 8:100 to 8:109
 Disclosure of ownership interests, § 9:111, 9:538
 evidence of ownership, certificates of stock as, § 8:237
 50/50 ownership, shareholder agreement for, § 9:537
 rights incumbent upon ownership of shares, § 8:97 to 8:111
 transferability of ownership by transfer of shares, § 13:441 to 13:444

Paid-in capital received, personal liability before, § 8:76

Parent liability for subsidiary, § 9:182

Partnerships, investor participation, § 3:20

Par value
 general treatment, § 8:45, 8:77
 defined, § 8:14, 8:15
 dissolution, par value protection, § 14:218
 nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
 reclassification as including change of, § 8:219

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Par value—Cont'd
 - stock certificate, par value to be stated on back of, § 8:231
- Payment for shares, § 8:51, 8:55, 8:68, 9:38, 9:43
- Penalty, mandamus to compel recovery of, § 9:475
- Perfection of appraisal rights, § 13:218
- Permanency of capital, equity vs debt financing, § 8:206
- Personal liability of stockholder, unanimous governance agreement, § 9:59, 9:99
- Petition for derivative actions, suits by shareholders, § 9:471
- Piercing corporate veil, liability of majority shareholders, § 9:172 to 9:181
- Piercing parent, § 9:174
- Place of inspection of records, § 9:515
- Planning for a new business, section 1244 election, § 2:27
- Pleadings, special requirements where demand by shareholder has been rejected, § 9:451
- Pledges
 - Uniform Stock Transfer Act, pledge governed by, § 8:172, 8:173
 - vote shares, pledgor's right to, § 9:379
- Power of trustees, voting trusts, § 9:393 to 9:396
- Preemptive rights, § 8:94 to 8:96, 9:117 to 9:123, 9:527, 10:48
- Preferences
 - classes of share distinguished by, § 8:34
 - reclassification as including change of, § 8:219
- Preferred stock
 - general treatment, § 8:30, 10:59
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PREFERRED STOCK
- Preincorporation transactions, liability for, § 9:58
- Presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § 9:54, 9:209
- Prior matters
 - ex-spouse of stockholder, § 9:28
 - liability of stockholders, § 9:138, 9:139
- Privileged communications, § 9:482 to 9:484

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Privilege on shares, requirements for stock certificates, § 8:232
- Professional corporations, reference to shareholder agreements, § 17:20, 17:23
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Property right in provisions of articles of incorporation, § 9:91
- Protection of investors, purpose of corporation to foster investment by, § 9:79
- Protective orders, corporate records, § 9:494
- Proxy
 - general treatment, § 9:339 to 9:346, 9:357 to 9:367
 - conclusiveness of acceptance or rejection by corporation, § 9:344
 - duty of corporation where problem with proxy, § 9:343
 - Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § 9:532
 - good faith acceptance, no liability for, § 9:346
 - irrevocability, § 9:341
 - limited voting rights in public corporations, § 9:372
 - rejection by corporate secretary, § 9:345
 - revocation, § 9:340
 - right of corporation to accept vote by proxy, § 9:342
- Public companies, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:197
- Public corporations
 - dissent rights, § 9:427
 - limited voting rights in, § 9:371, 9:372
 - meetings of shareholders, § 9:275
 - SEC filings, fulfillment of reporting requirements through, § 9:503
 - unanimous governance agreements, § 9:55
- Publicly traded shares, sales of, § 13:238
- Purchase of shares by issuing corporation, § 8:176 to 8:183
- Purchase price, obligation to pay, § 8:51, 8:68, 9:38

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd****Quorum**

general treatment, § 8:91, 8:92, 9:291 to 9:302

adjournment pending, § 9:300, 9:301
amendments to articles of incorporation, § 9:294, 9:335

articles of incorporation, § 10:50 to 10:52, 12:90

defined, § 9:297

greater requirements under articles of incorporation, § 9:293, 9:333

minimum number required, § 9:298, 9:299

pending matters, § 9:300, 9:301

present shares, § 9:291

separate voting groups, § 9:292, 9:295, 9:332

withdrawal after, § 9:299

Reasonable expectations, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:204, 9:207, 9:208

Receivers and receivership, § 9:163, 9:441

Reclassification of stock, § 8:216 to 8:220

Reclassification of stock defined, § 8:218

Reconciliation of multiple unanimous governance agreements, § 9:62

Records

general treatment, § 9:485 to 9:518, 28:86

date, record date, § 9:83, 9:252, 9:305, 9:317 to 9:327

inspection of books and records, § 9:398, 9:506 to 9:515

mandamus to compel, § 9:474 to 9:476, 9:516 to 9:518

shareholder of record, § 9:19 to 9:31

Redeemable shares, no voting after notice of reduction, § 8:24, 8:177, 9:348

Redemption. See index heading REDEMPTION

Registers and registration

share register, § 8:84, 9:324 to 9:327
transfer of shares, § 8:160, 8:161, 8:171

Relevance of par value defined, § 8:15

Reliance on records, § 9:20

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Removal of board by shareholders, § 9:116

Reorganization plan, convertible securities and stock purchase rights, § 8:200

Rescission of corporate action, effect of, § 13:255

Resolution Authorizing Transfer of Assets in Exchange for Stock, § 8:244

Restrictions, transfer of shares, § 8:131, 8:132, 9:73

Restrictions on transfer of shares, § 8:128 to 8:132

“Reverse” veil piercing, § 9:180

Revocation of proxy voting of shares, § 9:361 to 9:367

Rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 8:88 to 8:111, 9:81 to 9:188

Salaries

another corporation's payment of salaries, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174

subject of shareholder agreement, § 9:73

Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS

Sales

Bill of sale of corporate stock, § 8:247
contract for sale and purchase of stock, § 8:249

price of shares, § 8:72 to 8:74

shares, generally, § 9:435 to 9:438

transfer of shares, sale before stock sale recorded, § 8:135

Same series, restrictions on issuance of shares, § 8:38

S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS

Scrip, fractional shares, § 8:184 to 8:187, 8:191, 9:94

Seal of corporation, certificates of stock, § 8:236

Section 1244 stock. See index heading SECTION 1244 STOCK

Security account, shares subject to, § 8:174

Series, classes of shares, § 8:37 to 8:40

Settlement of derivative actions, § 9:460

Share defined, § 8:16

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Share exchanges. See index heading
SHARE EXCHANGES
- Shareholders, generally, § 9:19 to 9:31
- Shareholder's Agreement Providing for Management, Employment of Shareholders and Restriction on Transfer of Stock, § 9:533
- Share register, § 9:505
- Shares, generally, § 8:25 to 8:28
- Signatures
 - certificates of stock, § 8:234, 8:235
 - transfer of shares, § 8:163 to 8:166
- Sinking fund requirements, distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38
- Special indorsement, transfer of shares, § 8:142 to 8:145
- Specimen Minutes of Annual Meeting of Shareholders, § 9:531
- Spouse, authority to transfer shares, § 8:153 to 8:155
- Spouse. See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE
- Squeeze-out of minority shareholders, § 9:480
- Standing to bring derivative suit, § 9:445
- State of incorporation
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § 9:108
 - stock certificates, contents of, § 8:231
 - vote of stockholders required for change in, § 10:119
- State of issuance governs transfer of shares, § 8:113
- Statute of frauds, transfer of shares, § 8:123
- Statutory provisions
 - limited liability of shareholders, loss of, § 9:171
 - piercing corporate veil for failure to follow, § 9:173
- Stay of proceedings
 - derivative action, stay while corporation investigates, § 9:447
 - withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:195, 9:230
- Stock Certificate, § 8:245
- Stock Power, § 8:252
- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—
Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 8:250

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—
Specimen Form With or Without Mandatory Buy-Out at Death, § 8:251
- Stock transfer restrictions
 - minority shareholders, protection of, § 9:131
 - subject of shareholder agreement, § 9:73
- Stock warrant with antidilution clause, § 8:253
- Strict compliance, action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:315
- Subrogation, shareholders, § 9:129
- Subscriptions. See index heading
SUBSCRIPTIONS
- Subsidiary, voting of shares held by, § 8:90
- Substitution of voting trust certificate, § 8:238
- Succession, authority to transfer shares, § 8:156, 8:157
- Successor liability, § 9:188
- Suits by shareholders, generally, § 9:439 to 9:484
- Summary proceedings, valuation disagreement settled by, § 13:226 to 13:232
- Surrender of stock certificate, voting trusts, § 9:395
- Taxation
 - business entities, taxation of. See index heading TAXATION
 - transfer of stock, payment of taxes as prerequisite to, § 8:155
- Ten year prescriptive period for action to require transfer of shares, § 8:170
- Term, voting trusts, § 9:392
- Third persons, certificate holder as owner, § 8:101, 8:102
- Total voting power, definitions and distinctions, § 9:14
- Transfer of shares, § 8:112 to 8:174, 13:441 to 13:444
- Treasury shares. See index heading TREASURY SHARES
- Trusts and trustees
 - shareholders as trustees, § 9:26
 - substitution of voting trust certificate, § 8:238

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Trusts and trustees—Cont'd
 - Voting Trust Agreement, § 9:534
- Tutor, authority to transfer shares, § 8:158, 8:159
- Ultra vires acts, suits by shareholders, § 9:472
- Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing Relative Rights in the Authorization and Issuance of Preferred Shares, § 8:243
- Unanimous governance agreement, generally, § 8:225, 9:49 to 9:65
- Unanimous written consent, action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:303 to 9:315, 9:320
- Uncertified checks, shares paid for by, § 8:80
- Underwriting, costs of, § 8:87
- Undisclosed agency, loss of limited liability of shareholders, § 9:171
- Undocumented transfer of funds, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Unified administrative control, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act, § 8:114
- Uniform Fiduciaries Law, § 8:114
- Uniform Law for the Simplification of Fiduciary Transfers, § 8:114
- Uniform Stock Transfer Act, § 8:117
- Uniform Stock Transfer Act supersedes Civil Code, § 8:118
- Uniform Transfer to Minors Act, § 8:114, 8:119
- Unissued shares, calculation of voting power of shareholders, § 9:370
- Usufruct
 - shareholders, usufructuary's right to vote shares, § 9:380
 - shares subject to, § 8:109
- Usury, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:215
- Validity of proxy voting of shares, § 9:359, 9:360
- Valuation for shares
 - general treatment, § 8:73
 - par value, above
- Venue
 - appraisal rights, summary proceeding to determine fair market value of shares, § 13:227

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Venue—Cont'd
 - oppressed shareholder, action by, § 9:229
- Voluntary or involuntary matters
 - dissolution as voluntary, § 9:409 to 9:411
 - limited liability, voluntary loss of, § 9:183
 - significant corporate transactions, right to approve, § 9:406 to 9:408
- Votes and voting
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 9:523
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 9:519
 - amendments to articles of incorporation, § 9:294, 9:335
 - articles of incorporation, § 12:90
 - classes of share distinguished by voting powers, § 8:34
 - deceased shareholder, § 9:374
 - dissenting shareholders, § 13:239, 13:240, 13:256
 - Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § 9:532
 - greater requirements under articles of incorporation, § 9:293, 9:333
 - groups, voting by, § 9:330, 10:49
 - inspection of records, voting trust certificates, § 9:512
 - majority vote, § 8:89, 9:329
 - mergers, share exchanges, sales of assets and voluntary dissolution, right to vote for, § 9:404
 - one share, one vote, § 8:88, 9:331, 10:46
 - proxy, above
 - quorum, above
 - redeemable shares, no voting after notice of reduction, § 8:24, 8:177, 9:348
 - requirement that shares have voting rights, § 8:21, 9:436
 - shareholders, generally, § 9:328 to 9:383

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Votes and voting—Cont'd
 - subsidiary, shares held by, § 8:90, 9:338
 - substitution of voting trust certificate, § 8:238
 - voting power defined, § 9:15
 - voting power present defined, § 9:16
 - voting trusts, § 9:131, 9:384 to 9:399
- Waiver
 - notice of meeting, § 9:86, 9:250, 9:258
 - oppressed shareholder, right to withdraw, § 8:226
 - oppressed shareholders, right to withdraw, § 9:53, 9:198
- Waiver of Notice of Annual Proceedings by Shareholders, § 9:530
- Waiver of notice of shareholders' meetings, § 9:258
- Warrant holder not shareholder, § 9:24
- Waste, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:200
- Wife. See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE
- Withdrawal by oppressed shareholder. Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, above
- Writing and written matters
 - action by shareholders without meetings, written consent, § 9:310
 - Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § 9:528
 - inspection of records, § 9:509 to 9:514
 - notice of meeting, § 9:241
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § 9:218, 9:219
 - shareholders' meetings, § 9:187
 - subscriptions required to be in writing, § 9:69

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

- General treatment, § 15:1 et seq.
- Accumulated earnings tax, income tax considerations, § 15:39
- Advantages or disadvantages, § 15:6, 15:24 to 15:27
- Amendment of agreement, checklist for, § 15:56
- Bankruptcy as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § 15:12
- Borrowing, funding by, § 15:32

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**—Cont'd**

- Cash, funding by, § 15:31
- Change, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:53
- Checklist, matters to be considered in drafting buy-sell agreement, § 15:56
- Combination agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:28
- Constructive dividend problem, avoidance of, § 15:24
- Contingencies, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:44
- Continuity of business as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:2, 15:43
- Contract for sale and purchase of stock generally, § 15:57
 - shareholder agreement providing for sale of shares, § 15:58
- Cross-purchase versus redemption, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28
- Deadlock in corporate management as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § 15:12
- Death of shareholder, § 15:1 to 15:6, 15:12
- Deductibility of premiums, income tax considerations, § 15:37
- Definition of buy-sell agreements, § 15:1
- Delivery of certificates, checklist for, § 15:56
- Disability of shareholder as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § 15:12
- Drafting of, § 15:41 to 15:56
- Earnings and profits, income tax considerations, § 15:40
- Estate tax, § 15:14 to 15:17, 15:35
- Exhibits, checklist for, § 15:56
- First-offer agreement, § 15:18
- Format, § 15:8, 15:11, 15:12
- Funding, § 15:29 to 15:34, 15:56
- Heirs, death of shareholder, § 15:5
- Identification of parties, checklist for, § 15:56
- Improvement of corporation's business standing as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:43
- Income tax considerations, § 15:36 to 15:40
- Installment payout, funding by, § 15:33

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**—Cont'd**

- Insurance and insurance policies, § **15:30, 15:45 to 15:47, 15:50**
- Involuntary sale of shares as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Legend on stock certificates, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:54**
- Life disposition of shareholder's shares as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Life insurance, funding by, § **15:24 to 15:26, 15:30**
- Lifetime disposal of shares, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:51**
- Liquidity of estate as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:2**
- Mandatory agreements, § **15:20, 15:56**
- Multiple purchasers, § **26:92**
- Multiple sellers, § **26:93**
- Notices, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Optional repurchase, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Options, § **15:19, 15:34**
- Orderly transfer of share ownership as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:43**
- Paid-in capital, adequacy of, § **15:24**
- Place of execution, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Premium payments, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:46**
- Price of sale, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Purchase price, generally, § **15:49**
- Recitals, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Redemption, selection of agreement and arrangement, § **15:23 to 15:28**
- Restricting transfer of shares as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:43**
- Retention of control of business as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:2**
- Retirement of shareholder as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Revocation, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:53**
- Selection of agreement and arrangement, § **15:23 to 15:40**
- Signatures of shareholders, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Step-up in tax basis as advantage of cross-purchase agreement, § **15:24**
- Stipulations, checklist for, § **15:56**

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**—Cont'd**

- Subchapter S election, § **15:2, 15:7, 15:43, 16:30**
- Taxation
 - basis step-up as advantage of cross-purchase agreement, § **15:24**
 - estate tax, § **15:14 to 15:17, 15:35**
 - income tax considerations, § **15:36 to 15:40**
- Termination
 - drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:53**
 - shareholder's employment as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Terms of sale, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Time or date of execution, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Trusteed or nontrusteed agreements, § **15:21, 15:22**
- Trustees, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:55**
- Votes and voting
 - general treatment, § **15:23 to 15:40**
 - stock buy-sell agreements, Subchapter S election, § **15:7**

STOCK TRANSFER BOOK

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**

STRADDLES

- Business combinations, § **13:296**

STRICT COMPLIANCE

- Stock and stockholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § **9:315**

SUBCHAPTER C CORPORATIONS

- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS

SUBLEASES

- Franchising, § **24:10**

SUBROGATION

- Shareholders, § **9:129**

SUBSCRIPTIONS

- General treatment, § **9:25, 9:34 et seq.**
- Consideration, shares paid corporation receives, § **8:54, 9:42**
- Contract, subscription agreement as, § **8:48, 9:35**
- Default by subscriber, § **8:63, 9:45**

SUBSCRIPTIONS—Cont'd

- Determination by board of terms, § 8:49, 9:36
- Formation of corporations, § 4:4, 4:6 to 4:8, 4:45
- Formation of corporations, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53
- Nonprofit corporations, subscriptions for shares, § 18:59
- Professional corporations, subscribers' liability, § 17:24
- Term of obligation, § 8:50, 9:37

SUBSIDIARIES

- Definition of subsidiary, § 13:300
- Mergers with subsidiaries, abbreviated procedure available for, § 13:113 to 13:118
- Parent liability for subsidiary, § 9:182
- S corporations, eligibility for election, § 16:29

SUBSTANTIAL ASSETS

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:341

SUBSTITUTES AND SUBSTITUTION

- Stock and stockholders, substitution of voting trust certificate, § 8:238

SUCCESSION LAWS

- See index heading DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION

SUCCESSOR REGISTERED AGENT

- Foreign business entities, § 19:31

SUCCESSORS

- Buying and selling a business, successor liability, § 26:47
- Definitions and distinctions, § 22:132
- Liability, stock and stockholders, § 9:188
- Officers, successor appointed upon resignation of, § 7:223
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Representative as
 - board, § 7:40
 - partner, § 22:164
- Stock and stockholders, authority to transfer shares, § 8:156, 8:157

SUMMARY PROCEDURE

- Arbitration, § 31:69

“SUPER MAJORITY”

- Business combinations, § 13:276

SUPERVISION

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Law practice, supervision responsibility, § 30:84 to 30:86

SUPPLEMENTAL MATTERS

- Articles of incorporation, supplement naming first directors, § 10:79
- Reports. See index heading SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:57

SUPREME LAW

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:18, 10:19

SURETYSHIP

- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § 11:27
- Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS
- Nonprofit corporations, distributions, § 18:115

SURRENDER

- Conversion. See index heading CONVERSION
- Domestications, surrender of charter upon outbound domestication, § 13:459, 13:460
- Stock certificate, voting trusts, § 9:395

SURRENDER OF AUTHORITY

- Foreign business entities, § 19:44

SURVIVING CORPORATION

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:64

SURVIVING ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:199, 22:93
- Partnerships, § 22:107

SURVIVORS AND SURVIVORSHIP

- Taxation of business entities, surviving shareholders, § 25:71

SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:22, 10:23**
- Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**
- Corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER
- Directors and officers, criminal liability of directors and officers after revocation of charter, § **7:324**
- Foreign business entities, revocation or suspension of certificate of authority, § **19:48 to 19:57**
- Foreign business entities, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § **19:48 to 19:57**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations, revocation of membership, § **18:81 to 18:84**
- Professional architectural-engineering corporations, suspension of authority, § **17:51**
- Registered office and agent, revocation of articles and franchise, § **6:18, 6:19**
- S corporations, termination of election, § **16:48**
- Stock and stockholders, revocation of proxy voting of shares, § **9:361 to 9:369**
- Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § **15:53**
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:111**

TAKEOVER LAWS

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84**

TAXATION

- General treatment, § **3:78 et seq., 25:1 et seq.**
- Accounting of new corporation, § **25:13 to 25:20**
- Accumulated earnings tax, § **3:81, 25:93**
- Advances, reimbursed employee business expenses, § **25:26**
- Advantages and disadvantages
 - general treatment, § **1:18, 1:20, 1:21**
 - consolidated returns, federal corporate income tax, § **25:109, 25:110**
 - limited liability companies, § **1:28**
 - limited partnerships, § **1:34**
 - partnerships, § **1:25**

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Advantages and disadvantages—Cont'd
 - registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:38**
- Affiliated corporations, federal corporate income tax, § **25:103 to 25:111**
- Alternative minimum tax, § **3:83**
- Amortization of organizational and start-up expenses, § **25:19**
- Assumption of liability, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § **25:5**
- Avoidance of double taxation, § **3:79**
- Avoiding section 351 treatment, § **25:9 to 25:12**
- Bailout provisions, generally, § **25:58 to 25:60**
- Bankruptcy or insolvency transfer reorganizations, § **25:87**
- Bona fide sale, avoiding section 351 treatment, § **25:11**
- Boot, federal corporate income tax, § **25:84, 25:91**
- Brother-sister controlled group of affiliations, § **25:106**
- B type reorganizations, § **25:87**
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Calculation of gain or loss in redemption, IRC section 302, § **25:68**
- C corporations
 - accounting and elections of new corporation, § **25:15**
 - advantages, State corporate income tax, § **25:125 to 25:127**
- Charitable contributions, federal corporate income tax, § **25:39**
- Collapsible corporation issues, federal corporate income tax, § **25:77**
- Combined controlled group of affiliations, § **25:106**
- Computation, federal corporate income tax, § **25:95**
- Consolidated returns, federal corporate income tax, § **25:108 to 25:111**
- Constructive dividends defined, § **25:46**
- Controlled corporation's stock, nontaxable divisions, § **25:80**
- Controlled group defined, § **25:106**

INDEX

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Control of corporation, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:6
- Conversion. See index heading CONVERSION
- Convertible preferred stock, dividends, § 25:57
- Costs and expenses
 - amortization of organizational and start-up expenses, § 25:19
 - reimbursed employee expenses, § 25:24 to 25:29
- Criminal penalty, State corporate income tax, § 25:124
- C type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Decedent's estate, IRC section 302, § 25:67
- Deductions, federal corporate income tax, § 25:34 to 25:39
- Definitions
 - constructive dividends, § 25:46
 - controlled group, § 25:106
 - disguised dividends, § 25:46
 - dividend, § 25:47
 - earnings and profits, § 25:45 to 25:47
 - personal holding company, § 25:100
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disguised dividends defined, § 25:46
- Disproportionate distributions, stock dividends, § 25:54
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Distraint cost, State corporate income tax, § 25:121
- Distribution
 - federal corporate income tax, § 25:43, 25:82, 25:83
 - redemption of stock, § 25:61
- Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS
- Divisions of corporation, federal corporate income tax, § 25:78 to 25:85
- Double taxation. See index heading DOUBLE TAXATION
- D type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Earnings and profits defined, § 25:45 to 25:47
- 80 percent control test, failure to satisfy, § 25:12

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Elections
 - money, election to receive money instead of stock, § 25:53
 - new corporation, § 25:13 to 25:20
- Employer identification number, § 25:21
- Estimated tax
 - federal corporate income tax, estimated tax filings, § 25:42
 - State corporate income tax, § 25:114
- E type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Executive compensation, limitations on, § 3:84
- Expenses. Costs and expenses, above
- False returns, State corporate income tax, § 25:118
- Federal taxation
 - federal corporate income tax, § 25:30 to 25:111
 - federal employment-related taxes, payment of, § 25:22
- Filings
 - directors and officers, § 7:322
 - federal corporate income tax, § 25:41
- Five year operating history, federal corporate income tax, § 25:81
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Formation of corporations, § 4:1, 4:51
- Fraudulent returns, State corporate income tax, § 25:118
- F type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Gain or loss
 - general treatment, § 25:49, 25:50
 - federal corporate income tax, § 25:73 to 25:76
 - IRC section 302, § 25:68
- G type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Identity change reorganizations, § 25:87
- Improvements, leasehold improvements, § 25:20
- Income, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:8
- Income tax. See index heading INCOME TAX
- Incorporation process, generally, § 25:1 to 25:20
- Installment payments, State corporate income tax, § 25:114
- Insufficient funds check, State corporate income tax, § 25:120

TAXATION—Cont'd

Interest on amount, State corporate income tax, § **25:115 to 25:124**

IRC section 302, § **25:62 to 25:66**

IRC section 355, federal corporate income tax, § **25:80, 25:85**

Joint ventures, tax treatment of, § **20:15**

Leasehold improvements, § **25:20**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnerships, conversion, § **23:53**

Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Liquidations
federal corporate income tax, § **25:72 to 25:77**
IRC section 302, § **25:66**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

Mixed distributions of common and preferred stock, dividends, § **25:55**

Negligence, State corporate income tax, § **25:119**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Officers and directors, State corporate income tax, § **25:123**

Organizational expenses, amortization of, § **25:19**

Parent-subsidiary controlled group of affiliations, § **25:106**

Partial liquidations, IRC section 302, § **25:66**

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Payment, federal corporate income tax, § **25:40 to 25:42**

Payroll taxes. See index heading PAYROLL TAXES

Penalties, State corporate income tax, § **25:115 to 25:124**

Personal holding company, federal corporate income tax, § **25:99 to 25:101**

Personal holding company tax, § **3:82**

Planning for a new business, IRS determination of salary structure, § **2:34**

Preferred stock, dividends, § **25:55 to 25:57**

TAXATION—Cont'd

Recapitalization reorganizations, § **25:87**

Redemption
distributions in redemption of stock, § **25:61**
federal corporate income tax, § **25:44**
IRC section 302, § **25:68, 25:71**

Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:38, 23:84, 25:132**

Reimbursed employee expenses, § **25:24 to 25:29**

Reorganizations, federal corporate income tax, § **25:87 to 25:91**

Returns
employee's return of excess reimbursements, § **25:26**
limited liability companies, § **28:96**

Revocation of election, federal corporate income tax, § **25:111**

Sale of assets for stock, tax implications, § **13:202**

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

S corporations and partnerships. See index heading S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS

Section 351, non taxability of transactions under, § **25:2 to 25:7**

Section 306 stock, bailout provisions, § **25:59**

Securities laws, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § **27:9**

Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

Short year, accounting and elections of new corporation, § **25:17**

Sole proprietorships. See index heading SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS

Special corporate surtaxes, federal corporate income tax, § **25:92 et seq.**

Start-up expenses, amortization of, § **25:19**

State corporate income tax, § **25:112 to 25:127**

Statutory merger reorganizations, § **25:87**

Stock and non-stock securities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § **25:4**

Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

INDEX

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Substantiation of business expenses by employee, § 25:26
- Surviving shareholders, IRC section 302, § 25:71
- Termination of shareholder's interest, IRC section 302, § 25:65
- A type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Unincorporated associations, § 18:155
- Votes and voting. Elections, above

TAX EXEMPT TRUSTS

- S corporations, § 16:27

TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:31
- Foreign business entities, § 19:78
- Limited liability partnerships
 - annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Partnerships, failure to include tax ID number in annual report, § 22:174

TELEPHONE

- Directors and officers, meetings through telephone, § 7:130 to 7:132
- Shareholders, participation in meetings by, § 9:273

TERM

- Directors and officers, term of office, § 7:86 to 7:90, 7:216
- Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § 9:392

TERMINATION

- Attorney representation. See index heading LAW PRACTICE
- Directors and officers, termination of proceeding, § 7:382
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Franchising, § 24:10
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Merger or consolidation, contents of agreement of, § 13:124
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:85

TERMINATION—Cont'd

- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12
- Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § 15:53
- Taxation of business entities, termination of shareholder's interest, § 25:65

THIN CAPITALIZATION

- Planning for a new business, § 2:30

THIRD PERSONS

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:41
- Bylaws, effect on third persons, § 10:112
- Directors and officers, duty to third persons, § 7:209, 7:255, 7:307
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Stock and stockholders, certificate holder as owner, § 8:101, 8:102

TIME OR DATE

- Annual proceedings. See index heading ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS
- Annual reports, time to file, § 28:64, 28:65
- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Delay. See index heading DELAY
- Extension of time. See index heading EXTENSION OF TIME
- Formation of corporations, effective date of incorporation, § 4:16, 4:32
- Interim matters. See index heading INTERIM MATTERS
- Nonprofit corporations, deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § 18:39 to 18:43
- Precedence. See index heading PRECEDENCE
- Prescriptive period. See index heading PRESCRIPTIVE PERIOD
- Prior matters. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Prospective or retrospective matters. See index heading PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS
- Record date. See index heading RECORD DATE
- Registered agent, effective date of resignation of, § 6:59

TIME OR DATE—Cont'd

- Reports. See index heading ANNUAL REPORTS
- Retrospective matters. See index heading PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS
- Statute of limitations. See index heading LIMITATION OF ACTIONS
- Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § 9:392
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56
- Term. See index heading TERM
- Trademarks, duration, § 29:38

TITLE AGENT

- Professional corporations, authority, § 17:11

TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:3, 26:23
- Co-ownership. See index heading Co-OWNERSHIP
- Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:82
- Joint ventures, co-ownership, § 20:5
- Law practice, ownership of entity, § 30:4
- Liability of owner, § 1:4
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), ownership by members, § 21:128
- Limited liability partnerships, ownership of immovable property, § 23:36
- No participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5
- Partnerships, § 22:14, 22:74, 22:107
- S corporations, owner compensation issues, § 16:21
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Transferability of ownership. See index heading TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNERSHIP
- Unincorporated associations. See index heading UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Wholly owned subsidiaries, S corporations, § 16:29

TITLE REPORTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

TORTS

- Arbitration, § 31:20
- Directors and officers, liability of, § 7:312 to 7:316

TORTS—Cont'd

- Dissolution, torts during receivership, § 14:253

TOTAL VOTING POWER

- Definitions and distinctions, § 9:14

TOYS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

TRADE DRESS

- Unfair competition, § 29:44, 29:75 to 29:77

TRADEMARKS

- General treatment, § 29:26 et seq.
- Application For Reservation of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:67, 29:79
- Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:78
- Assignment
 - general treatment, § 29:47
 - Assignment of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:71, 29:80
- Business name, § 29:26, 29:30
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Certification mark defined, § 29:35
- Collective mark defined, § 29:36
- Commercial name defined, § 29:30, 29:31
- Corporate name, Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
- Definitions
 - business name, § 29:30
 - certification mark, § 29:35
 - collective mark, § 29:36
 - commercial name, § 29:30, 29:31
 - mark, § 29:37
 - service mark, § 29:34
 - trademark, § 29:33
 - trade name, § 29:30, 29:31
- Dilution, § 29:48
- Duration, § 29:38
- Federal laws, § 29:29
- Franchising, § 24:2, 24:4
- Goodwill, § 29:41
- Indivisibility of ownership rights, § 29:42
- Infringement, § 29:49, 29:70 to 29:74
- Mark defined, § 29:37
- Notice of registration, § 29:46
- Registration, § 29:45, 29:46, 29:72, 29:73

INDEX

TRADEMARKS—Cont'd

- Service mark defined, § 29:34
- State laws, § 29:29
- Trade dress, § 29:44
- Trade name defined, § 29:30, 29:31
- Unique characteristics, § 29:39 to 29:42

TRADE NAMES

- Application For Reservation of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:67, 29:79
- Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68, 29:78
- Assignment
 - Assignment of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:71, 29:80
 - corporate name, registration of trade name, § 5:57
- Assumed business name, § 5:64
- Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69
- Corporate name
 - Application for reservation of trade name or trademark, § 5:67
 - Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
 - Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69
 - registration of, § 5:44 to 5:59
- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30, 29:31
- Law practice, § 30:78
- Partnerships, § 22:31
- Registration of corporate name, § 5:44 to 5:59
- Reservation transfer, § 5:72

TRADE SECRETS

- General treatment, § 29:61 et seq.
- Confidentiality agreement, § 29:67, 29:68
- Definition, § 29:61
- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:61, 29:66
- Exclusions from definition of trade secret, § 29:66
- Formation of corporations, § 4:5
- Misappropriation, § 29:64
- State law, § 29:62
- Unsolicited submission, § 29:69

TRANSACTIONING BUSINESS WITHOUT AUTHORITY

- Foreign business entities, § 19:56 to 19:69

TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNERSHIP

- General treatment, § 1:21, 13:438 et seq.
- Annulment of transfer by creditors, § 13:440
- Creditors' right to annul transfer, § 13:440
- Liabilities, § 13:439
- Shares, ownership transferred by transfer of shares, § 13:441 to 13:444

TRANSFER OF ASSETS BY CORPORATION IN LIQUIDATION

- Dissolution, § 14:333

TRANSFERS

- Corporate name, transferability, § 5:36, 5:49
- Dividends, transfers to earned surplus, § 11:38, 11:39
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), transfer of reserved name, § 21:66
- Limited partnerships, transferability, § 3:33
- Mergers and consolidations, transfer of property, § 13:132
- Nonprofit corporations, transferability of shares, § 18:68
- Ownership. See index heading TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNERSHIP
- Reservation, § 5:72
- Shares, § 8:113 to 8:174, 13:441 to 13:444

TREASURY SHARES

- General treatment, § 8:178
- Definitions and distinctions, § 8:18, 8:19
- Dividends paid out of surplus after disposition of treasury shares, § 11:39
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Stock and stockholders, § 9:370

TRIAL

- Dissolution, § 14:143, 14:146
- Foreign business entities, questions of law and fact, § 19:7

TRUST ACCOUNTS

- Law practice, § 30:83

TRUST COMPANY SECURITIES

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

TRUST INSTRUMENT

Definitions and distinctions, § 18:21

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES

Business combinations, § 13:289

Definition of trust instrument, § 18:21

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Partnerships, trustees, § 22:36

Professional corporations, shareholders, § 17:17

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:21, 15:22, 15:55

TUTOR

Stock, authority to transfer shares, § 8:158, 8:159

UCC LIENS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

ULTRA VIRES

Directors and officers, § 7:30, 7:201

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Stockholders, suits by, § 9:472

UNANIMITY

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Approval of Certain Board Action and Unanimity for Other Action, § 10:149

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Nonprofit corporations, unanimous consent of members, § 18:78

Partnerships, unanimity required, § 22:58, 22:145

Records and recording, § 28:88

Stock and stockholders, unanimous written consent, § 9:310

UNCONSCIONABILITY

Arbitration, § 31:39 to 31:42

UNDER CAPITALIZATION

Piercing corporate veil, § 9:173

UNDERWRITING, COSTS OF

Stock and stockholders, § 8:87

UNDISCLOSED AGENCY

Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

UNFAIR COMPETITION

General treatment, § 29:1 et seq.

Advertising, false advertising as common cause of action, § 29:6

Bribery, common cause of action, § 29:10

Commercial bribery, common cause of action, § 29:10

Conspiracies in restraint of trade, generally, § 29:15, 29:16

Copyrights. See index heading COPYRIGHTS

Deceptive trade practices, § 29:12

Employment contracts, § 29:81

False advertising, common cause of action, § 29:6

Federal law, § 29:2

Inducing breach of contract, common cause of action, § 29:9

Interference with business relationship, § 29:9, 29:14

Interference with contract, § 29:13

Limited liability companies (LLCs), unfair competition no intended limit on, § 21:70

Monopoly, generally, § 29:16

Passing off, common cause of action, § 29:11

Patents. See index heading PATENTS

Price discrimination, common cause of action, § 29:8

Price fixing, common cause of action, § 29:7

State law, § 29:3

Trade dress, § 29:44, 29:75 to 29:77

Trademarks. See index heading TRADEMARKS

Trade secrets. See index heading TRADE SECRETS

UNIFORM APPLICATION TO REGISTER SECURITIES

Formation of corporations, § 4:54

UNIFORM DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED PROPERTY ACT

Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

INDEX

UNIFORM FIDUCIARIES LAW

Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

UNIFORM LAW FOR THE SIMPLIFICATION OF FIDUCIARY TRANSFERS

Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

UNIFORM STOCK TRANSFER ACT

Stock and stockholders, § 8:117

Civil Code, supersedes, § 8:118

UNIFORM TRANSFER TO MINORS ACT

Stock and stockholders, § 8:114, 8:119

UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Generally, § 18:144 to 18:155

Agent for service of process, § 18:153

Co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § 18:148

Definition, § 1:6, 18:144

Disposition of movable property by inactive unincorporated association, § 18:152

Dissolution, § 18:154

Immovable property, statement of authority as to, § 18:150

Inactive unincorporated association, disposition of movable property by, § 18:152

Liability of members, § 18:151

Members, § 18:146, 18:151

Separate legal entity, unincorporated association as, § 18:145

Service of process, agent for, § 18:153

Taxation, § 18:155

Title and ownership

generally, § 18:149

co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § 18:148

UNIQUENESS

Trademarks, unique characteristics, § 29:39 to 29:42

USUFRUCT

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

USURPATION

Directors and officers, § 7:246, 7:248, 7:261, 7:270, 7:271, 7:277 to 7:279

USURY

Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:215

VACANCIES

Directors and officers, § 7:77 to 7:80, 7:104 to 7:109, 7:165

Dissolution, § 14:208 to 14:210

VACATION OR SETTING ASIDE

Arbitration, § 31:100

Directors and officers, § 7:322

Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127

Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS

VALIDITY OR INVALIDITY

Directors and officers, validity of transaction, § 7:280 to 7:288

Dissolution, validity of judgment dissolving corporation, § 14:69

Stock, validity of proxy voting of shares, § 9:359, 9:360

VALUE OR VALUATION

Attorneys' fees, valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71

Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

Definitions and distinctions valuation date, § 13:301

value, § 13:342

Securities laws, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § 27:9

Selecting business form, § 3:14

Sole proprietorships, valuation for estate tax purposes, § 3:14

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VENUE

Foreign business entities, § 19:69 to 19:74

Nonprofit corporations, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30

Oppressed shareholder, action by, § 9:229

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

VENUE—Cont'd

- Revocation of corporate charter, venue after, § 14:299
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VETERINARY MEDICINE CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3

VIOLATIONS

- Securities laws, § 27:38 to 27:43

VIRILE SHARE

- Directors and officers, liability of incorporators and promoters, § 7:350
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:63

VIRTUAL MEETINGS

- Meetings of shareholders, § 9:262

VISIBILITY

- Securities laws, visibility of corporate affairs as disadvantage of going public, § 27:6

VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY MATTERS

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Nonprofit corporations, voluntary transfer of assets, § 18:118
- Sale of assets, voluntary transfer of corporate assets, § 13:184
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VOTES AND VOTING

- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 10:147
- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:13
- Business combinations. See index heading BUSINESS COMBINATIONS
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Definitions and distinctions
 - voting member, § 18:22
 - voting power, § 9:15, 18:23
 - voting power present, § 9:16
 - voting stock, § 13:302

VOTES AND VOTING—Cont'd

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders' to determine voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- LCBL as governing, § 10:20
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND COMBINATIONS
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations, shareholders, § 17:16, 17:17, 17:19
- Proxy. See index heading PROXY
- Quorum. See index heading QUORUM
- S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS
- Share exchanges, vote of shareholders, § 9:404, 13:156 to 13:158
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

VOTING TRUST AGREEMENTS

- Business combinations, § 13:296
- Limited liability companies (llcs), § 21:120
- Minority shareholders, protection of, § 9:131

WAIVER OR ESTOPPEL

- Arbitration, § 31:43, 31:44, 31:73, 31:74
- Attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § 14:213
- Bylaws, waiver by board of compliance with, § 10:106
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Notice, waiver by shareholder, § 28:28
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

WALK-IN SERVICES

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

INDEX

WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:67, 26:71

WARRANTS

Stockholders, warrant holder not shareholder, § 9:24

WASTE

Directors and officers, duties of, § 7:241
Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § 9:200

WEAKNESS

Franchising, weak franchisor as disadvantage, § 24:18

WHOLESALEERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES

S corporations, § 16:29

WILLFUL OR INTENTIONAL CONDUCT

Registered limited liability partnerships, § 23:60

WINDING UP

Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

WITHDRAWAL

Foreign business entities, § 19:44 to 19:47

Law practice. See index heading LAW PRACTICE

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Partnerships, § 22:117

WITHDRAWAL—Cont'd

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

WITHHOLDING TAXES

Formation of corporations, § 4:51

WITHIN LOUISIANA

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:343

WITNESSES

Directors and officers, indemnification, § 7:397

WORK FOR HIRE

Copyrights, § 29:57

WORK-PRODUCT PRIVILEGE

Stockholder litigation, § 9:482 to 9:484

WORKSHEET—ACQUISITION PROCEEDINGS

Control share acquisitions, § 13:489

WORKSHEET—LIQUIDATION PROCEEDINGS

Dissolution, § 14:324

WRITINGS AND WRITTEN MATTERS

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:135

Notices, § 28:18

Partnerships, written contracts, § 22:17, 22:18, 22:81, 22:82

Statute of frauds, transfer of shares, § 8:123

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTION

Dividends, § 11:70 to 11:82

Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:157 to 21:160